SoftBank **823P**

User Guide

SoftBank

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 823P.

● For proper handset use, read User Guide (this manual) and First Step Guide.
● Please keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
● Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 823P is compatible with 3G network technology.

Note

● Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
● Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
● Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34) about unclear or missing information.

User Guide (Japanese), First Step Guide and Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese) are included with 823P. The function of each manual is as follows.
● First Step Guide/Raku Raku Start Book: Basic instructions.
● User Guide: Detailed instructions.
● Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese): Online advanced instructions.

  ▶[PC] http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/support/823p/
  ▶[Handset] http://broadband.mb.softbank.jp/f/manual/823p/

Objective Search

Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

My Phone Number
Confirm your phone number on 823P in Standby without navigating menus.

My Number: ☞P.1-25

My Mail Address
Customized address may reduce spam.

Customizing Handset Address: ☞P.14-3

Customizing 823P Settings

Setting Ringtones
Set Chaku-Uta Full® files as ringtones.

Ringtones: ☞P.18-2

Downloading Tunes & Tones
Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.

Downloading Music: ☞P.9-2

Mastering Basics

Learning Your Handset
Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

Handset Menus: ☞P.1-18
Parts & Functions: ☞P.1-4

Making Mobile Calls
Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

Voice Calls: ☞P.2-2
Video Calls: ☞P.5-3

Fun Stuff

Watching One Seg Digital TV
Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view/record shows.

Digital TV: ☞P.6-1

Music Player
Download music files from websites via Music Player directly.

Music Player: ☞P.9-1

Sending Your Contact Info
Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

Account Details: ☞P.4-8

Messaging Multiple Recipients
Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.
Sending Messages: ☞P.14-4
Adding/Editing Addresses: ☞P.14-14

Sending Files Wirelessly
Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared/ IC transmission to other compatible devices.

Infrared, IC Transmission: ☞P.4-11

Customizing Standby Display
Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

Wallpaper: ☞P.10-6
Display: ☞P.18-2

Customizing User Interface
Download applications that mimic the interface design of previously used handsets.

Familiar Usability: ☞P.1-20

Using Shortcuts to Functions
Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

Shortcut Icons: ☞P.1-17

Mastering Text Entry Methods
Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

Text Entry: ☞P.3-2

Using Messaging Services
Send both short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

Messaging: ☞P.14-1
Graphic Mail: ☞P.14-5

Accessing the Mobile Internet
Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

Yahoo! Keitai: ☞P.15-2

Camera & Video Camera

Pictures: ☞P.7-5
Videos: ☞P.7-6

Playing Games
Download and install S! Application Games via Yahoo! Keitai.

S! Appli: ☞P.16-1

Getting News (Japanese)
Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

S! Quick News: ☞P.8-2

iii

823P Features

Waterproof
823P enables operations with wet hands in rain or in bathroom.

P.xx

Digital TV
Enjoy One Seg digital TV programs and video.

Digital TV: P.6-1

SoftBank Mobile Features

Yahoo! Keitai
Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

P.15-2

Graphic Mail
Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.

P.14-5

Useful Features

Phone Book/ S! Addressbook Back-up
Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc.

P.4-1, P.4-7

Camera/Video
Capture still images or record video clips with two mega pixel camera.

P.7-5, P.7-6

PC-related Functions

PC Site Browser
View PC-based websites on 823P.

P.15-5

Data Back-up/Management
Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing.

USB: P.11-6

Simple Menu
Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions.

View Blind
823P protects private information from prying eyes.

microSD Card
Extend 823P internal memory or back-up handset files, etc.

Customized Screen/Familiar Usability
Change displays and ringtones all at once according to your favorite character, or download applications that install previously used handset model interfaces.

e-Book Viewer/BookSurfing® (Japanese)
Download e-media, like e-books, e-comics, and e-photobooks on 823P.

S! Town & S! Loop (Japanese)
Enjoy these unique SoftBank Mobile communication services on 823P.

Calendar & Alarm
Add events by time/date and set Event Alarms to help manage your schedule.

Infrared/IC Transmission
Transfer Phone Book entries, messages, still images and videos to/from an Infrared/IC transmission compatible handset.

Voice Recorder
Record your voice to set as ringtone, etc.

microSD Mode
Access data on microSD Card from a PC by connecting handset to PC via USB cable (not included).

Music Player
Play 823P/microSD Card music files.

Osaifu-Keitai®
Use handset as an electronic cash card, reward card or membership card.

Contents

Package Contents

☐ **Handset (823P)**
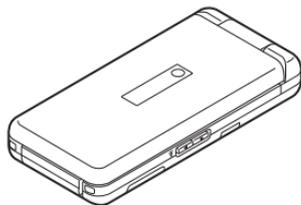
☐ **Battery (PMBAJ1)**
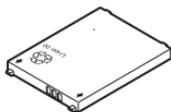
☐ **User Guide (Japanese)**
☐ **First Step Guide**
☐ **Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese)**
☐ **Utility Software (CD-ROM)***

* Utility Software (Japanese) updates/upgrades may be released on SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) without prior notification. Please check for the newest versions of utility applications and download if required.

Note

● Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
● For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34).
● Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
● 823P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions.
  • Use microSD Cards up to 2 GB or microSDHC Cards up to 8 GB (May, 2008). microSD Card compatibility is not guaranteed.

Using This Manual

Screenshots

Before reading this manual, make a note of the following:
- In this manual, SoftBank 823P User Guide, SoftBank 823P is abbreviated as 823P.
- "microSD Card" and "microSDHC Card" are referred to as "microSD Card" in this manual.
- Handset operations are based on defaults for handset color **Cherry Pink** and sample screenshots use **Pattern 5** (**Menu Icons**) (ﾏP.18-16).
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

Manual Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

Example:
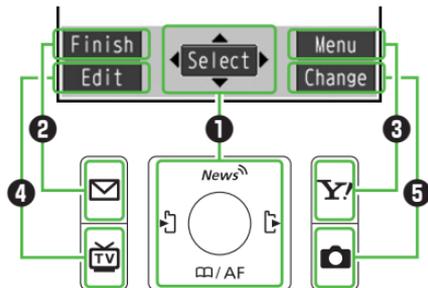
Example: Multi Selector Operations and Key Assignments

	Multi Selector Operations	Softkey Label*
❶	Press 🔘 to select an item	◀ ▲ ▶ ▼
	Press ●	Select
❷	Press ✉	Finish
❸	Press 🆈	Menu
❹	Press 📺	Edit
❺	Press 📷	Change

* Softkey labels vary by menu.

Multi Selector (❶)
Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.

🔘 Up		🔘 Up/Down/
🔘 Down	🔘 Up/Down	🔘 Left/Right
🔘 Left		
🔘 Right	🔘 Left/Right	● Center
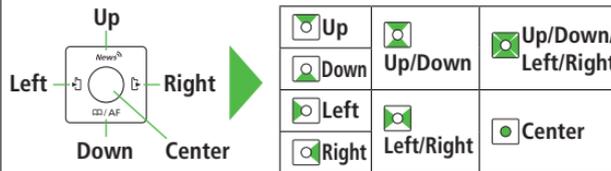
Softkeys (❷❸❹❺)
In this manual, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example ❷❸: ✉ **[Finish]**, 🆈 **[Menu]**
- **[Finish]** and **[Menu]** are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

ix

Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Operation Descriptions

● Please note, examples of operations described here may differ from actual operations.

Basic Operations

Operations are expressed as shown here.

Example: **A** Menu Selection   **B** Steps

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

1 Highlight a group, and press ⌧**[Edit]** →
Select an item → Set item

A Menu Selection
❶ Press ● in Standby to open Main Menu.
❷ Use ⬚ to highlight **Phone Book**; then press ●**[Select]**.
❸ Use ⬚ to highlight **Group**; then press ●**[Select]**.

B Steps
❶ Use ⬚ to highlight a group; then press ⌧**[Edit]**.
❷ Use ⬚ to highlight an item; then press ●**[Select]**.
❸ Set respective items.

Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.

Tip ●
●Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (☞P.4-5) ●Calling Abroad f
Japan (☞P.2-3) ●Making Calls while Abroad (☞P.2-9)
More ●Adding Prefix to Phone Number (☞P.2-13) ●Engaged Cal
Functions (☞P.2-14)
Settings ●Set Handset Response When Closed During Call
●Call Time & Call Cost (☞P.18-7)

More Refer to "Advanced Features" at the end of each chapter.

Settings Refer to Chapter 18 "Settings."

Abbreviated Descriptions

For Advanced Features and Settings, initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

A Abbreviated Steps
Initial steps are abbreviated.
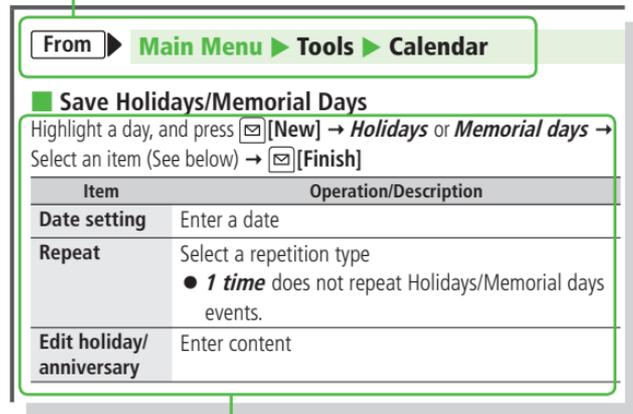
From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar**

■ **Save Holidays/Memorial Days**
Highlight a day, and press ⊠**[New]** → **Holidays** or **Memorial days** → Select an item (See below) → ⊠**[Finish]**

Item	Operation/Description
Date setting	Enter a date
Repeat	Select a repetition type ● **1 time** does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events.
Edit holiday/anniversary	Enter content

B Steps
Follow these steps after **Abbreviated Steps**.

■ **Enter Templates**
In a text entry window (not in number mode), press and hold 🔆 → Select a folder → Select a Template

C Omitted Steps
Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese)

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon provides supplemental information for effective use of 823P.
Download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon from SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (⤺Below) and read it using e-Book Viewer (⤺P.8-4).

Scan QR Code (Bar Code Reader: ⤺P.13-6) shown below and download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon free of charge. (Transmission fees apply)

823P
使いこなし
読 本
SoftBank

Note
● Separate subscription is required for Network access (⤺P.15-2).

To download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon to PC, enter URL below and access the website.

Safety Precautions

■ Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.

■ These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.

■ These symbols indicate exposure levels to bodily harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage:

⚠	Danger	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	Warning	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	Caution	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

■ Symbol Explanations

⃠	Prohibited Action	⃠	Avoid Moisture
⃠	Disassembly Prohibited	⃠	Always Dry Hands First
❗	Compulsory Action	⃠	Disconnect Power Source

Handset, Battery & Charger (sold separately)

⚠ Danger

Use specified battery, charger and holder.
The use of devices other than those specified may result in malfunction of handset or battery. Leaking, overheating, explosion or fire may occur.

Do not get handset interior/battery/charger wet.
823P is designed to be waterproof; however, if liquids such as water or pet urine leak into External Port or battery housing, do not use handset. May cause overheating, fire, electric shock or malfunction.

Do not disassemble or modify handset.
May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction.

⚠ Warning

Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke or catch fire. The internal circuit may also be damaged.

Do not throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause damage to handset.

Keep handset off and charger disconnected in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.
Handset use in such areas may lead to fire. Be sure to turn off handset before using Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible devices within filling stations. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off handset after unlocking setting.)

	If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

⚠ Caution

	Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day. Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc. Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.
	Do not use handset in dusty places. May hinder heat release, or cause burnout or fire.
	Keep handset out of the reach of young children. May result in electric shock or bodily injury.
	If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed. May result in bodily injury.

Battery

⚠ Danger

See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion

	Do not throw battery into fire. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.
	Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, or step on it. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.
	Do not use excessive force to attach battery to handset even when you cannot attach it successfully. Battery may be the wrong way around. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.
	Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/store battery with metal jewelry, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.
	If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately. Failure to do so may cause blindness.

⚠ Warning

	If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately stop use and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire. Battery fluid is flammable and could ignite, causing fire or explosion.
	If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately remove it away from handset. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.
	If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water. Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.

⚠ Caution

🚫 **Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.**
May cause fire and environmental damage. Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area.

Handset

⚠ Warning

🚫 **Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.**
Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.

❗ **Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.**
Handset may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.
*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
Persons using an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, or other electronic medical devices, should consult the device manufacturer or vendor for advice on possible radio wave effects.

❗ **Turn off handset where use is prohibited, such as aboard aircraft or in hospitals.**
Handset may interfere with the operation of sensitive devices and electronic medical equipment.
Follow the instructions given by the respective medical facilities regarding the use of mobile phones on their premises. In addition, actions such as speaking on a mobile phone aboard aircraft are prohibited and may be punishable by law.

🚫 **If you are using electronic medical equipment, do not put handset in your breast pocket or in the inside pocket of your jacket.**
Using handset in close proximity to electronic medical equipment may cause the equipment to malfunction.

❗ **If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.**
May affect heart.

🚫 **Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.**
Doing so may affect eyes. Also, aiming it towards other infrared devices may interfere with the operation of these devices.

❗ **In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.**
There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.

⚠ Caution

❗ **Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment. Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.**

🚫 **If handset affects car electronics, stop use.**
Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.

🚫 **Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.**
May impair hearing.

❗ **Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using headphones.**
Using headphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.

Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition. In this case, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Outer case (Internal Display side, Keypad side)		PA resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
Outer case (External Display side)		PC resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
Outer case (Battery side)		PC+ABS resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
Screw covers		
Charging Indicator/Notification Light		Acrylic Urethane resin
Keypad side	Keys	PC resin
	Outer panel	PET resin
Internal Display Panel		PC resin/Acrylic resin
Camera Panel		Acrylic (PMMA) resin Surface: Hard coating
Side Keys		ABS resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
One-push Open Button		PC resin
Stop pads		Acrylic Urethane resin
Charging Terminals		Phosphor bronze/Gold plating on palladium plating
Battery cover	Front	PC+ABS resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
	Back	PC resin, Silicon resin
External Port Cap	Front	PC resin, Elastomer resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
	Back	PC resin, Silicon resin
Screws		Carbon steel/Black nickel plating
Battery compartment chassis		ABS resin

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Battery terminals (Connector)		PPS resin
Battery terminals		Beryllium copper/Gold plating on nickel plating
Battery	Battery	PC resin (label: PET resin)
	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/Gold plating on nickel plating
microSD Card Slot, USIM Card Holder		Stainless steel

Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.
The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.

Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.
Handset may strike you or others resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.

Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.
Handset may cause accident and injury.

Avoid closing handset on fingers or objects when opening it.
May result in injury or damage to display.

Be careful when handling USIM Card Holder.
Sharp edges on metallic holder may cause injury.

Watch a TV program in a place bright enough taking a certain distance from display.
May damage eyesight.

Charger (sold separately)

⚠️ **Warning**

🚫 **Place charger and Desktop Holder on a stable surface during charging. Do not cover or wrap charger or Desktop Holder.**
May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.

🚫 **Do not handle charger with wet hands.**
May result in electric shock or malfunction.

❗ **Always use the specified power supply/voltage.**
Using incorrect voltage may cause malfunction/fire.
AC Charger: AC100V-240V
In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V
(vehicles with a negative earth only)

🚫 **Do not use handset/charger in thunderstorms.**
There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.

🚫 **Do not short-circuit charging terminals.**
May result in fire, electric shock, equipment malfunction or bodily injury.

🚫 **Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth. Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth.**
May cause fire.

🔌 **Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse.**
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

❗ **If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.**
Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.

🔌 **If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.**
May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.

❗ **Wipe off any dust on the plug.**
May cause fire.

⚠️ **Caution**

🔌 **Always unplug charger before cleaning it.**
May result in electric shock.

❗ **Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.**
Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.

🚫 **Do not charge battery if it is wet.**
May cause battery to overheat, catch fire or explode.

Near Electronic Medical Equipment

⚠ **Warning**

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

❗	**If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.** Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.
❗	**Observe the following in medical facilities.** • Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units. • Turn off handset inside hospital wards. • Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby. • Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.
❗	**Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby.** Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.
❗	**Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.** Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.

Handling Precautions

General Notes

● **SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information (Phone Book entries, images/ sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.**
● **Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.**
● **Use handset without disturbing others.**
● **Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.**
● **Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.**
● **Read microSD Card manual beforehand for proper use.**
● **Beware of eavesdropping.**
Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
"eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.

Electromagnetic Waves

● **For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.**

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.434 W/ kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.372 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.
** Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xvii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

CE0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 823P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC. A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html

- **This product is only intended for sale in Japan.**
- **Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 823P handset, Battery (PMBAJ1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDAA1).**

Handset Care

- **If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.**
- **Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 90% (within 36°C to 40°C for temporary use in a place such as bathroom). Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.**
- **Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.**
- **Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.**
- **Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.**
- **Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.**
- **Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset displays.**
- **823P is not completely waterproof. Be sure to observe the followings:**
  - **Use handset with External Port Cap and Battery Cover tightly closed. Failing to do so may result in malfunction.**

- **Malfunction caused by contact with liquids may not be included in the warranty.**
  - **Do not install/remove battery or open/close External Port Cap or Battery Cover in rain or when handset is still wet.**
  - **Accessories are not waterproof.**
  - **Air conditioned air may condense causing corrosion.**
  - **Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.**
  - **On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.**
  - **Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.**
- **Do not subject handset to excessive force.**
  - **Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.**
  - **Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.**
- **Do not remove nameplate or Waterproof Cover; doing so invalidates warranty.**
- **Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.**
- **LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.**
- **Connect only specified products to External Port.**
- **Keep USIM Card out of the reach of young children. If swallowed, see a doctor immediately.**
- **While walking, moderate headphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.**
- **When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.**

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Music Player; S! Applications; S! Town; Lifestyle-Appli.
After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

Mobile Camera

- **Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.**
- **Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.**
- **Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.**
- **Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.**
- **Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.**

Waterproofing Precautions

With External Port Cap and Battery Cover tightly closed, 823P provides waterproof performance compliant with IPX5 (former JIS Ingress Protection Code grade 5)[*1] and IPX7 (former JIS Ingress Protection Code grade 7)[*2].

[*1] IPX5 equivalent: Protection against water projection from water jets (projecting tap water at room temperature from a 6.3 mm diameter nozzle at a distance of approximately three meters for over three minutes at a rate of 12.5 L/min from different directions).

[*2] IPX7 equivalent: Protection against water leakage when submerged under water (still tap water at room temperature up to one meter deep for approximately 30 minutes).

Note: Waterproof performance of 823P is not guaranteed under all conditions. Read User Guide for proper handset use.

Notes on Usage

- **Make sure that External Port Cap and Battery Cover are tightly closed before use. If small particles (fine fiber, hair, sand, etc.) are caught between Battery Cover and handset, water leaks may occur.**
- **If handset comes into contact with any liquids while External Port Cap or Battery Cover is open, an electric shock or malfunction may occur. Turn off handset power and remove battery.**
- **If handset is wet, do not open External Port Cap or Battery Cover. Immediately drain water and wipe handset with clean dry cloth.**
- **Do not immerse handset in any liquids other than fresh water or tap water at room temperature.**
- **Handset transmission may be disrupted depending on environment.**

Usage Guidelines

■Rain
- **Talk on handset in moderately heavy rain (rainfall of 20 mm or less per hour).**
- **Do not use handset in heavy rain (rainfall of 20 mm or more per hour).**

■Rinsing Handset
- **Rinse handset in fresh water/tap water (at room temperature), using gentle back and forth movement; or under gentle running water (approximately 10 cm from faucet/showerhead at 5 ℃ to 35 ℃).**
- **Tightly close Battery Cover and hold down External Port Cap when rinsing handset.**
- **Do not use brushes, sponges, soaps or detergents.**

■Leisure
- **Do not immerse or drop handset into a swimming pool/sea. Do not use handset underwater.**
- **If pool/sea water spatters on handset, immediately rinse with tap water at room temperature.**

■Bathroom
- **Do not immerse or drop handset into a bathtub. Do not use handset underwater.**
- **Do not immerse handset into water containing soap, detergent or bath agents or hot spring water. Doing so may deteriorate waterproof performance.**

- Do not expose handset to strong water flow (strong enough to feel pain on skin).
- Avoid using handset in bathroom for a prolonged period of time.
- Extreme temperature changes can cause condensation. Wait until handset reaches room temperature before bringing it to a bathroom.
- If condensation occurs inside of display, leave handset at room temperature until condensation disappears.

■ Kitchen
- Do not splash handset with or immerse it in any liquids (soap water, detergent, spice, juice, etc.) other than fresh water or tap water at room temperature.
- Do not splash handset with or immerse it in hot/cold water. 823P is not heat-resistant.
- Do not expose handset to strong water flow.

Maintaining Waterproof Performance

Make sure of followings:
- Do not open/close External Port Cap or Battery Cover with gloves on. Small particles may adhere to rubber packing.
- Make sure External Port Cap or Battery Cover areas are free of fine fibers after wiping off liquids.
- Do not insert sharp-edged objects into gaps around External Port Cap or Battery Cover. Doing so may cause leakage. Do not remove rubber packing.
- Do not pick Microphone, Earpiece or Speaker holes with sharp-edged objects.
- Thoroughly wipe off water drops. Water may leak into keypad or hinge. Shake off any excess water (keeping Battery Cover closed) and immediately wipe handset with a clean cloth. In cold climates, water drops turn into frost; this may cause malfunction.

- Do not leave handset wet. Doing so may cause short circuit on External Port.
- Do not leave droplets on Microphone, Earpiece or Speaker. Doing so may disrupt handset transmission.
- Do not wash handset in a washing machine or ultrasound bath.
- Handset is not heat resistant. Do not immerse handset in hot water, use it in a sauna or dry it with hot air using a dryer.
- Do not drop handset or subject it to excessive shock. Doing so may deteriorate waterproof performance.
- Handset does not float in water.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5 ℃ to 35 ℃ (limiting to temporary use in a bathroom within 36 ℃ to 40 ℃). Do not use or store handset in extreme temperatures or areas under direct sunlight.
- Handset is not water-pressure resistant. Do not expose handset to strong water flow or immerse it in water.
- Regardless of handset performance, replacing handset parts every two years is recommended. Replace parts at your own expense. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.19-34) in your subscription area.

About Waterproof Performance
Waterproof performance of 823P is not guaranteed under all conditions. Malfunctions due to improper handling caused by customer are not covered by Warranty.

Additional Precaution

● **Do not place handset directly on beach.**
  • **Sand gets into holes of Microphone, Earpiece or Speaker, and volume may be decreased.**
  • **Sound may get distorted if droplets and sand are in handset.**
  • **Water leakage may occur if sand enters External Port Cap or Battery Cover.**

Draining Water from Handset

If handset is used with water on it, Speaker/Earpiece volume may be decreased or sound quality may be deteriorated. If water seeps into keypad or hinge area, remove water as follows:

1 Wipe water off handset with clean dry cloth.

2 Hold handset firmly. Shake handset about 20 times until no droplets come out. Repeat on all sides.
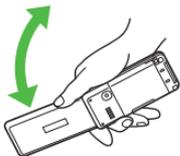
3 Pat handset against a clean dry cloth to remove remaining water from Microphone, Earpiece, Speaker, keypad, hinge, etc.

4 Use handset after removing remaining water thoroughly.

● **Some water may remain on handset even after above steps are followed. Keep handset away from anything that should not get wet.**

Charging Battery

Accessories and other optional items are not waterproof. Check following points when/after charging battery.
● **Never charge battery when handset is wet. Doing so may cause an electric shock or malfunction/fire due to short circuit. Wipe water off handset with clean dry cloth before charging battery.**
● **Use Desktop Holder (not included) to charge handset. Place handset on Desktop Holder and charging begins.**
● **Close External Port Cap tightly after charging battery.**

xxii

Waterproofing Precautions

Copyrights and Others

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
(i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or
(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 video.
No license is granted or implied for any other use.
Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this products is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

Windows Media®, Microsoft®, Windows® and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplix- or JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is registered trademarks of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in JAPAN and other countries.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

823P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for 823P is 0.434 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use 823P or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

USIM Card

IC
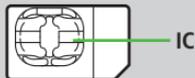
● Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
● Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
● Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
● Keep IC portion clean.
● Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
● Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
● Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
● If 823P is dropped/subjected to shock, 823P may return to Standby. This is not a malfunction.
  If **USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM** appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart 823P.

Important
● USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
● Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
● USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
● If USIM Card/823P with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Customer Center or Global Call Center (ﾒP.19-34).
● Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
● USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
● Pre-installed S! Applications (BookSurfing®, etc.) may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into 823P.
● Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

Note
● Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

USIM Card Installation

● Remove battery (P.1-13) then follow steps below.

Inserting

1 Open Waterproof Cover

Notch
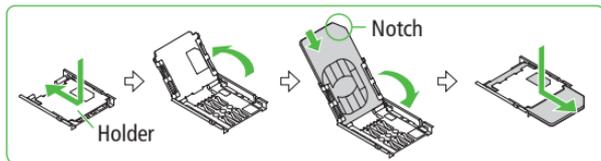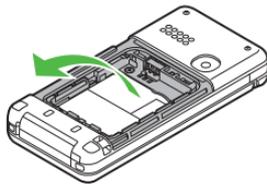
Holder

2 Press and slide Holder as shown

3 Lift Holder

4 Insert USIM Card into Holder

5 Replace and slide Holder as shown
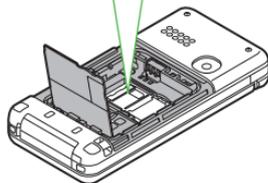
Removing

1 To lift Holder, follow steps for inserting USIM Card (Left), then slide out USIM Card gently

Note
● Do not open/close Waterproof Cover by force.
● Do not force USIM Card into or out of 823P; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
● Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
● Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.
● USIM Card Holder edges are sharp; handle carefully to avoid injuries.

USIM PINs

There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

PIN

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized 823P use.
● PIN can be changed (P.12-2).
● When **PIN Authentication** is **ON** (P.12-2), PIN entry is required each time 823P is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).

PIN2

<Default> 9999

Required to clear call times/costs or set maximum cost (☞P.18-7).

● PIN2 can be changed (☞P.12-2).

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2). (☞P.12-3).

● For information on PUK, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34).

Note
● If PUK is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK.
● For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34).

Parts & Functions

Handset

Internal
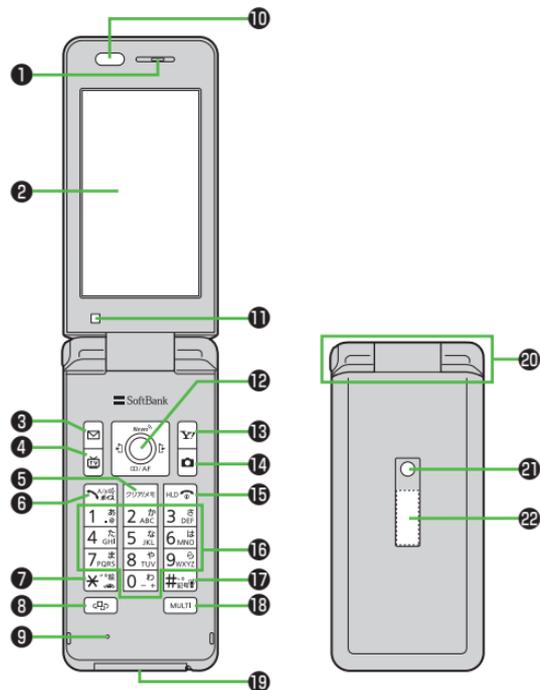
➊ **Earpiece**

➋ **Internal Display**

➌ ✉ **Mail Key**
・ Open Messaging menu
・ Press and hold to create new S! Mail
・ Execute Upper Left Softkey function (⤳P.ix)

➍ 📺 **TV Key**
・ Activate TV
・ Execute Lower Left Softkey function (⤳P.ix)
・ Press and hold to set IC Card Lock (⤳P.17-4)

➎ **Clear/Memo Key**
・ Delete characters or highlighted items
・ Cancel menus
・ Play back Answer Phone
・ Press and hold to activate/cancel Answer Phone

➏ **Send Key**
・ Initiate or answer calls
・ Press and hold to activate/set Voice Dial

➐ **✳/Symbol/Driving Mode Key**
・ Enter "✳"
・ Access pictographs in text entry windows
・ Press and hold to toggle Driving Mode

➑ **Media Jump Key**
・ Activate PC Site Browser
・ Toggle PC Site Browser and Digital TV
・ Press and hold to activate Music Player

➒ **Microphone**

➓ **Infrared Port**
・ Transfer data via Infrared

⓫ **Light Sensor**
・ Detect ambient light

⓬ ○ **Multi Selector**
・ Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (⤳P.ix)
・ ⦿ Open Main Menu
・ Select Shortcut icons and event indicators; increase earpiece volume; toggle focus settings for Camera
・ Search Phone Book; press and hold to open Phone Book entry window
・ Open Incoming Call Logs; press and hold to open Received address logs
・ Open Redial Logs; press and hold to open Sent address logs

⓭ **Yahoo! Keitai Key**
・ Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
・ Execute Upper Right Softkey function (⤳P.ix)
・ Press and hold to open Yahoo! Keitai menu

⓮ 📷 **Camera Key**
・ Activate Camera
・ Press and hold to activate Video Camera
・ Execute Lower Right Softkey function (⤳P.ix)
・ Enter a line break
・ Toggle letters in reverse order in a text entry window

⓯ **End/Escape & Power Key**
・ Reject/end calls; return to Standby
・ Press for 2+ seconds to turn power on/off (⤳P.1-15)

⓰ **0 – 9 Keypad**
・ Enter phone number/text
・ Press and hold 5 to turn Back Light on/off (except in Standby or a text entry window)
・ Press and hold 8 to toggle View Blind on/off (except in Standby or a text window) (⤳P.1-25)

⓱ **#/Symbol/Manner Key**
・ Enter "#"
・ Press and hold to access symbols in text entry windows
・ Press and hold in Standby to toggle Manner Mode

⓲ **MULTI Key**
・ Activate TASK MENU; press and hold to toggle menus (⤳P.1-25)

⓳ **External Port**
・ Connect AC Charger , Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable or other accessories (sold separately) here

⓴ **Hinge**

㉑ **Notification Light/Charging Indicator**
・ Flashes for incoming transmissions
・ Lights for charging

㉒ **External Display**

External
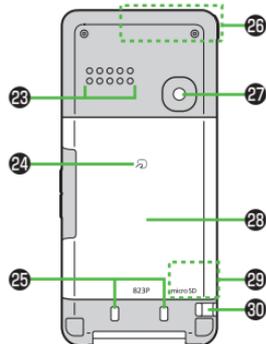
Side
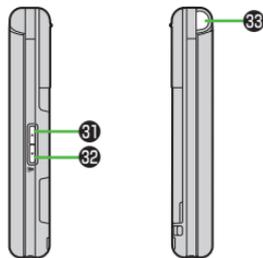
㉓ **Speaker**

㉔ 🔁 **Logo**

· Place Logo over a reader/writer when using Osaifu-Keitai® (⤳P.17-3)

㉕ **Charging Terminals**

㉖ **Antenna**

㉗ **Camera**

㉘ **Battery Cover**

* Do not remove sticker from back of Battery Cover; doing so may make it impossible to read IC Card.

㉙ **microSD Card Slot**

· Insert microSD Card here (⤳P.10-12)

㉚ **Strap Eyelet**

㉛ ⓐ **Upper Side Key**

· Increase TV volume
· Press and hold to fast increase TV volume
· Increase earpiece volume
· Turn icons ON/OFF while Camera is active

[Closed Position]

· Toggle External Display

㉜ ⓥ **Lower Side Key**

· Decrease TV volume
· Press and hold to fast decrease TV volume
· Decrease earpiece volume

[Closed Position]

· Press and hold to activate/cancel Manner Mode
· Check missed calls/new messages (⤳P.18-6)

㉝ **One-push Open Button**

· (⤳P.1-7)

Using Earphone/microphone

Connect following accessories (A) and (B) to External Port.

(A): Earphone/microphone

(B): Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable

<Operation>

① Connect flat plug (A) to flat terminal (B).

② Connect plug (B) to External Port
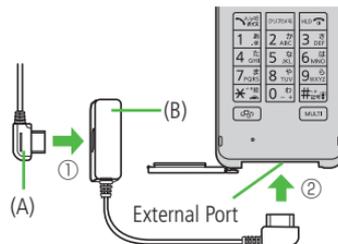
● Do not press answer button on earphone/ microphone when connecting. Doing so may cause earphone/microphone to malfunction. In that case, pull out earphone/microphone, and connect again.

One-push Open Button

Press One-push Open Button to open handset.

One-push Open Button
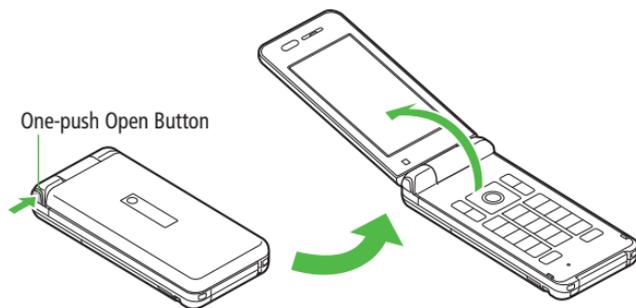
- Close handset by hand. When difficult to close, open handset all the way once, then close.
- Customize handset (ℭ P.18-6, P.18-7) to answer/end calls, etc. by opening/closing handset.
- Be careful not to drop handset when opening handset by One-push Open Button.

Display

Internal Display Indicators
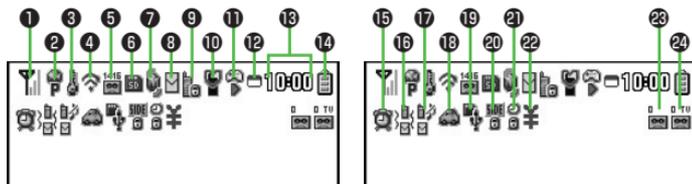
● To show icon description: **Main Menu** ▶ **Setttings**
▶ **Display Settings** ▶ **Describe Icons** ▶ 🔾 to highlight an icon

❻	microSD Card
📷	Inserted
🖼	Reading/Writing Data
🔒	Write-protected
🚫	Unsupported
🚫	Unusable
🔌	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in microSD Mode
🔌	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in MTP Mode
📹	During Video Call
📞	During Voice Call

❶	Signal Strength
	📶 Strong 📶 Moderate 📶 Weak 📶 Low
🚫	Offline Mode
🚫	Out-of-Range

❷	🔼 Connecting to Network for Packet Transmission on PC
🔼	Dial-up Connection Established on PC
📶	3G Packet Transmission Active
📶	3G Packet Transmitting
🔼	Operator (set for Select Operator) Out-of-Range
🅿	3G Packet Transmission Available*
🅡	3G Packet Transmission Unavailable*

❸	🔑 Secure Content
📇	S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing
🔄	Auto Sync Settings Active

❹	💻 PC Site Browser Active
📡	Infrared Active
📡	IC Transmission
🔌	USB Cable Connected

❺	📥 Software Update Notification/Updating/Result
🔊	Voice Mail

❼	🌐 New S! Quick News Information

❽	📤 Unsent Message
📨	Unread Message
📧	Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)

* Available only while abroad (within 3G network area)

❾		Privacy Key Lock Active
		Personal Data Lock Active
		Key Pad Dial Lock Active
		IC Card Lock Active
		Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
		Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
		Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active
		Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
		Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active
		Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
		Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active
		Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
		Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
❿		Manner Mode Active
		User Mode Active

⑪	S! Appli	
		Paused
		Active
		Auto Start Request Received
		Start Request Received while Paused
		Start Request Received while Active
⑫		One Function Active
		Multiple Functions Active
		Digital TV Active
		Music Playback
		Music Paused
⑬	Time	
⑭	Battery Level	
		Level 3
		Level 2
		Level 1
	(Red)	Level 0
⑮	(Red)	Alarm Set (Today)
	(Blue)	Alarm Set (After Today)

⑯		Vibration Active (Incoming Call)
		Vibration Active (Incoming Message)
		Vibration Active (Incoming Call/Message)
⑰		Incoming Call Ringtone Disabled
		Incoming Message Ringtone Disabled
		Incoming Call/Message Ringtone Disabled
⑱		Driving Mode
⑲		Switching USB Mode to microSD Mode
	MTP	Switching USB Mode to MTP Mode
⑳		Side Key Disabled when Handset Closed
㉑		TimerLock at Close
㉒	¥	Call Charge Reached Upper Limit
㉓	~	Number of Answer Phone Messages (Voice Calls)
㉔	~	Number of Answer Phone Messages (Video Calls)

External Display Indicators

❶ ❷ ❹ ❻ ❽
❸ ❺ ❼
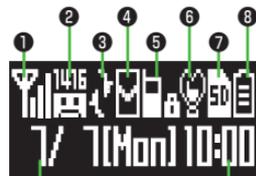
Date ↑ Time

⬛ (Right side)

↓

Time

● Upon closing handset, External Display lights up and goes out in 15 seconds.

❶	Signal Strength	
	📶 Strong 📶 Moderate 📶 Weak 📶 Low	
	📵 Offline Mode	
	📵 Out-of-Range	
❷	📟 Voice Mail	
	📲 Software Update Notification/Updating/Result	
❸	⬆ S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing	

❹	📭 Unsent Message	
	📩 Unread Message	
	📬 Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)	
❺	🔒 Privacy Key Lock Active	
	🔒 Personal Data Lock Active	
	🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock Active	
	🔒 IC Card Lock Active	
	🔒 Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active	
	🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active	
	🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active	
	🔒 Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active	
	🔒 Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active	
	🔒 Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active	
	🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active	
	🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active	
	🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active	

❻	😇 Manner Mode Active	
	📵 User Mode Active	
❼	microSD Card	
	💾 Inserted	
	💾 Reading/Writing Data	
	🔒 Write-protected	
	❓ Unsupported	
	🔌 USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in microSD Mode	
	🔌 USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in MTP Mode	
❽	Battery Level	
	🔋 Level 3	
	🔋 Level 2	
	🔋 Level 1	
	🔋 Level 0	

About Battery

Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse. (AC Charger sold separately)

About Charging

Use Desktop Holder (not included) to charge handset. Place handset on Desktop Holder and charging begins.

● For details, read Desktop Holder instructions.

Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

Charging Time		130 minutes*
Standby Time		600 hours*
Talk Time	Voice Call	220 minutes*
	Video Call	130 minutes*

* Approximate value

● Charging or operating time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 90%.
● Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
● Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
● Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

About Battery

● Clean 823P, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
● Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
● Charge battery at least once every six months.
● Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Charging

● Battery must be installed to charge it.
● It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
● Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Battery Time

● Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
  • Extreme temperatures
  • Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
  • Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
  • Viewing TV, playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
● Extending battery time
  Example:
  • Turn Back Light Time **OFF** and Power Saver Mode **ON** (⇒P.18-3)
  • Select **OFF** for Key Tone (⇒P.18-2)

When Battery Runs Out

● **Unless a Call is in Progress**
  A message appears and warning tone sounds for 10 seconds.
  Warning tone ends automatically after one minute; press any key except
  🔼🔽 to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.
  • If Manner Mode is active, nothing sounds.

● **During a Call**
  A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker.
  After 20 seconds, call ends and 823P shuts down in 60 seconds. Charge
  or replace battery.

Battery Strength Indicator

● Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases.
  Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (⇒P.1-9) or a
  message appears on Display.

Battery Voltage

Low battery warning message
appears. Charge or replace
battery immediately.

Operating
Voltage

🔋 Level 3   🔋 Level 2   🔋 Level 1   🔋—Red Level 0

Approx. 70%   Approx.20%   Approx.10%

Remaining Strength (at 25°C)   Operating Time
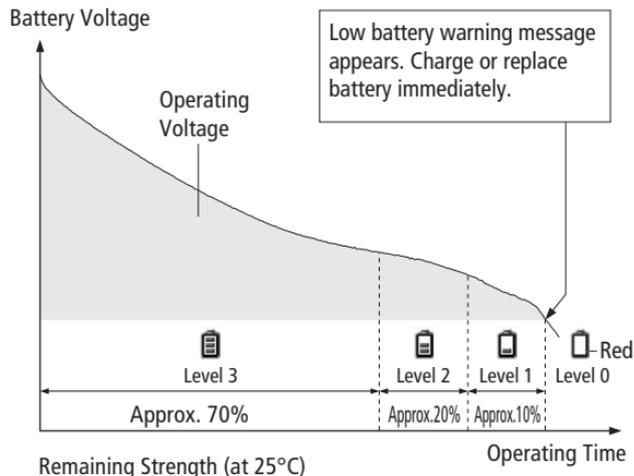
Note
● Alternatively, check battery level from **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings**
  ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Battery** ▶ **Battery Level**

Battery Installation

● Always turn off handset power before removing battery.

1 Use slot ① to lift cover off
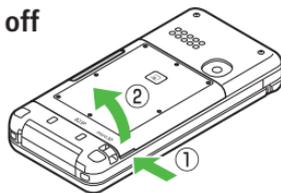
2 Insert Battery
Align battery contacts with handset pins.
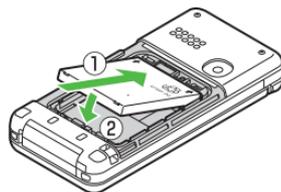
Remove Battery
Lift battery out as shown.
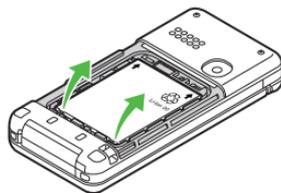
3 Replace battery cover
Align Battery Cover with handset and press edges firmly until they click. Then press each ● mark on Cover.

Raised Edges

Rubber Packing

Raised Edges
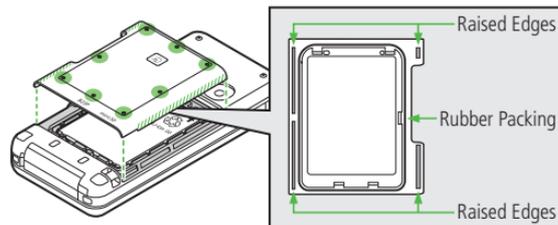
Waterproofing Precautions
● Make sure to wipe liquids off handset thoroughly before opening/closing Battery Cover.
● Do not remove/damage black rubber packing on back of Battery Cover. Doing so may deteriorate waterproof performance.
● Make sure Battery Cover (especially rubber packing area) is free of small particles before replacing.
● Close Battery Cover completely; otherwise, water leakage may occur.
● Make sure External Port Cap is completely closed.

Note
● Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.
　• Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.

Li-ion 00

　• To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
　　- Short-circuit battery
　　- Disassemble battery

Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

| Charging Time: Approximately 130 minutes |

AC Outlet | Charger Blades | Charging Indicator

Arrows up

Release Tabs

AC Charger

Charger Connector

External Port

Port Cap

Rubber Packing

2

3

1
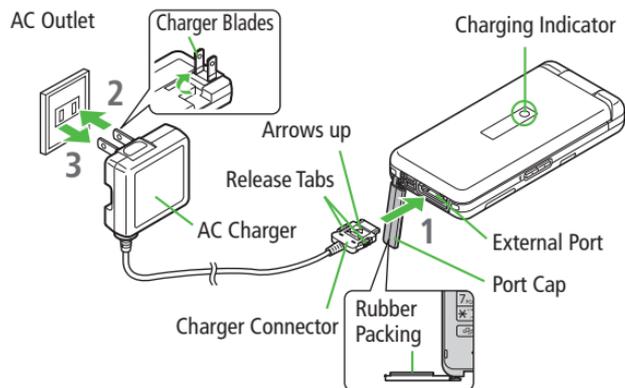
1 Connect AC Charger to handset
Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet
Extend Charger Blades.
Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts.
When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.
● **Charge Sound** is heard when charging starts/ends. (◆P.18-2)
When handset is turned off or in Manner Mode, nothing sounds.

3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset
Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cap.

Waterproofing Precautions
● Do not remove/damage black rubber packing on back of Battery Cover.
Doing so may deteriorate waterproof performance.
● Make sure External Port Cap is completely closed.

Note
● For details, read AC Charger instructions.

Handset Power On/Off

1 Press and hold [HLD ⏻]

Start-up window and waterproofing precautions appear, and handset enters Standby.

● Enter PIN to verify user each time handset is turned on (☞P.12-2).

2 Press [HLD ⏻] for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.

7/ 7(Mon)
10:00

Standby

The First Time 823P Powers Up, and Setup Window Appears...
Select **YES**, and set the following:
● Each item can be set separately.
① Set date and time (Date & Time) (☞P.18-6)
② Set Phone Password
   Enter "9999", and enter new Phone Password (4-8 digits). (☞P.1-23)
③ Set Key Tone
   Select **ON** or **OFF**. (☞P.18-2)
④ Set font size
   Set Display font size all at once. (☞P.18-5)

Note
● If **USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM** appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart 823P.
● After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

Retrieving Network Information

When [●], [✉], [Y!] or [⊞] is pressed for the first time in Standby, 823P initiates Network Information retrieval; [●] to retrieve it.
● Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
● Update Network Information manually: **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ Retrieve NW Info**

Standby Options & Event Indicators

Event Indicators

Event Indicators appear for missed calls, messages, etc.

1 $\boxed{\circ}$ → Select an indicator
● To deselect indicators: $\boxed{\text{HLD} \circ}$ or $\boxed{\text{クリア/メモ}}$

■ Events

Call	Missed calls (☞P.2-6)
Message	Received messages (☞P.14-8)
Answer Phone	Recorded caller messages (☞P.2-5)
Voice Mail	Unanswered call forwarded to Voice Mail Center (☞P.2-12)
Missed Call	If Missed Call Notification is active, indicator appears for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (☞P.2-12)

■ Other Information

● Missed alarm ● S! Appli startup notice (☞P.16-6)
● USB Mode setting (☞P.11-8) ● Timer Recording alarm (☞P.6-11)
● Timer Watching alarm (☞P.6-11) ● Content Key (☞P.10-5)
● Software Update result (☞P.19-12)

Note

● Call operations such as making calls are available while indicators are displayed.

S! Quick News

By default, S! Quick News appears at bottom of Display.
● Show/hide S! Quick News (☞P.18-11).
● S! Quick News: ☞P.8-2

S! Quick News

Shortcut Icons

Add frequently used functions as Shortcut Icons to Standby.

Adding Shortcut Icons

<Default>N/A

1 Open a function, [**Y**][**Menu**] →
Add shortcut icon → *YES*

Accessing Functions from Shortcut Icons

1 [○] → Select an icon

The selected function name appears at top of panel.

● To deselect: [HLD☎] or [クリア/メモ]

Editing/Deleting Shortcut Icons

From ▶ [○] ▶ Highlight a Shortcut icon, and press [**Y**][**Menu**]

■ **Edit Title**
Edit title → Edit title

■ **Delete Shortcut(s)**
Delete this or *Delete all* → *YES*

Handset Menus

Main Menu
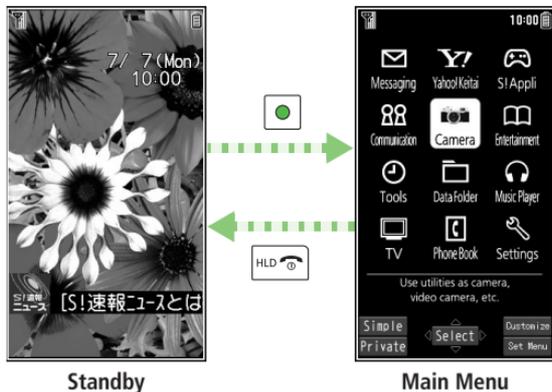
Standby   **Main Menu**

1   In Standby, [●]
Main Menu appears.

2   [✕] to highlight an icon → [●]
Selected function menu appears.
● To return to Standby: [HLD 📞]

Tip

Settings ●Change Display Color Scheme (🔗P.18-3) ●Change Main
Menu Theme ●Change Main Menu Icons (🔗P.18-4)

Main Menu Icons

Messaging	**Yahoo! Keitai**	**S! Appli**
Messaging	Yahoo! Keitai	S! Appli
Create new/view received messages	Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing…	Download, set and use S! Applications

Communication	**Camera**	**Entertainment**
Communication	Camera	Entertainment
Access S! Town or S! Loop	Capture images or record video clips	Use S! Quick News or E-Books

Tools	**Data Folder**	**Music Player**
Tools	Data Folder	Music Player
Set Alarm or save Calendar entries…	Open files saved on 823P/microSD Card	Use Music Player

TV	**Phone Book**	**Settings**
TV	Phone Book	Settings
View TV or record/ timer-record programs	Save entries to call or send messages…	Adjust/customize handset settings

Menu Numbers

Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

■ Main Menu

`#` to select 🌸 **Settings** from Main Menu
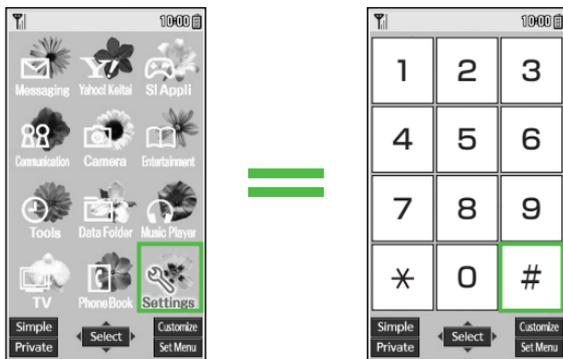
Example: Menu Icons set to Pattern 3

* Press `0` to open Account Details. To open Phone Book top menu, use 🔲 to highlight **Phone Book**, then press ⬤.

■ Top Menu Opened from Main Menu

`2` to select **Display Settings**


```
                          Settings
1  ─────  ◄  Sound Settings
2  ─────  ◻  Display Settings
3  ─────  👁  Customized Screen
4  ─────     Incoming Settings
5  ─────  🔧  Phone Settings
6  ─────  🕐  Date & Time
7  ─────  🔒  Security
8  ─────     Call Settings
9  ─────     Video Call
*  ─────  🌐  International Call
0  ─────     Connectivity
#  ─────     Notification Light
                            Select
```
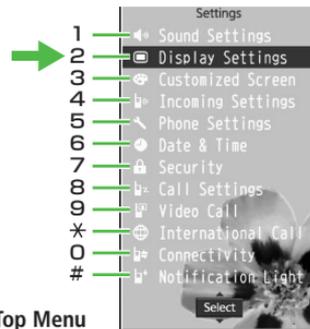
Example: Settings Top Menu

Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

In Display Settings (from **Settings** Top Menu),
`5` to select **Menu Icons**


```
         Display Settings 1/2
1 Internal Display
2 External Display
3 Font Size
4 Font
5 Menu Icons
                  Pattern 3
6 Back Light Time
7 View Blind
8 Color
9 Private Menu
0 言語設定
* Open For New
# LCD AI
```
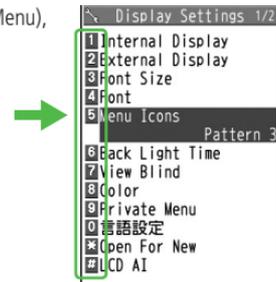
When Menu Icons is Set to Pattern 5 or Customize
Menus cannot be selected by keypad when Main Menu is opened.

Customizing User Interface

Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Customized Screen	Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.
Familiar Usability	Download Familiar Usability applications that mimic the interface design of other handsets.

Downloading Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Download characters or applications from websites.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Customized Screen

1 **Customized Screen** or **Familiar Usability**

Website providing applications appears.
Follow onscreen instructions.

● To operate Customized Screen applications in Data Folder: ☞P.10-9

Setting Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

1 In Standby, ⬤

2 ⴺ**[Customize]** → **Customized Screen** or **Familiar Usability**

3 Select a theme → ✉**[Set]**
● To toggle thumbnail and list: ⬜**[Change]**

4 **YES**

Note

● Customized Screen or Familiar Usability cannot be set when battery is low.
● While switching modes, other functions are not available. For some seconds after mode switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.
● Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Customized Screen**
  To cancel, select **Release settings**.
● When Simple menu is active, Customized Screen menu and Familiar Usability settings are not reflected. To reflect settings, cancel Simple menu.

Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu. Up to 12 items can be saved.

● Preset functions can be changed.

Opening Private Menu

1 In Standby, `●` → `📷`**[Private]**

Private Menu appears.

● To return to Main Menu: `📷`**[Normal]**
● To customize Private Menu: `Y⁷`**[Set]**

2 Select a menu
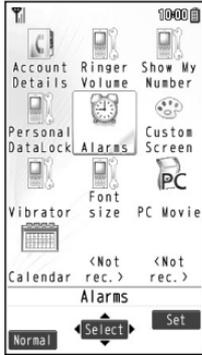
Private Menu Window

Customizing Private Menu

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings** ▶ **Private Menu** ▶ `Y⁷`**[Menu]**

■ **Add Functions to Private Menu**
Add to menu → Select a function

■ **Change Background Image**
Change BG image → Select a folder →
Select an image

■ **Add Shortcut Icon**
Add shortcut icon → **YES**

■ **Reset Private Menu**
Reset menu → **YES**

■ **Cancel Private Menu**
Release this or *Release all* → **YES**

```
        Private Menu
1 Account Details
2 Ringer Volume
3 Show My Number
4 Personal Data Lock
5 Alarms
6 Customized Screen
7 Vibrator
8 Font Size
9 PC Movies
0 Calendar
* <Not recorded>
# <Not recorded>

              Select    Menu
```

Private Menu Setting Window

1-21

Simple Menu

Activate Simple menu to limit menu options to basic ones.
● Handset is limited to basic operations. (⇨P.1-23)

Normal Mode Window

Simple Menu Window

Activating Simple Menu

1 In Standby, ● → ✉[**Simple**] → **YES**

2 **YES** or **NO**
   ● Select **YES** to set all items in Font Size (⇨P.18-5) to **Large**.
   ● If Font Size is already set to Large, this operation is unnecessary.

When Simple Menu is Set
In Standby, ● to open Simple Menu.

Note
● Turning off the power does not cancel Simple menu.
● S! Quick News (⇨P.1-16) is not available in Simple menu.
● When Simple menu is set, Customized Screen or Familiar Usability setting is canceled.

Canceling Simple Menu
In Standby, ● → ✉[**Normal**] → **YES**

Simple Menu

Simple Menu	Page
Voice Call	
Outgoing Log	2-6
Incoming Log	2-6
Phone Book	4-6
Create New Phone Book Data	4-3
Answer Phone	2-5
Account Details	1-25
Messaging	
Incoming Mail	14-8
Create New	14-4
Retrieve New	14-17
Drafts	14-12
Sent Messages	14-12
Create New SMS	14-7
Yahoo! Keitai	
Yahoo! Keitai	15-2
Bookmarks	15-8
Saved Pages	15-8
Enter URL	15-4
Camera	
Take Pictures	7-5
See Pictures	7-6
Shoot Videos	7-6
Watch Videos	7-6

Simple Menu	Page
TV	
Watch TV	6-3
Timer Recording	6-11
Channel Setting	6-3
Tools	
Data Folder	10-2
Alarms	13-4
Calendar	13-2
Calculator	13-5
Notepad	13-6
Infrared	11-2
Settings	
Ringtones/Volume	2-6
	2-8
	18-2
Screen/Fonts	18-2
	18-5
Call Time & Cost	18-7
Date & Time	18-6
Security	12-2
	17-4
	19-12
Call Settings	2-10
	2-17

Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code are needed for 823P use.

Phone Password

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

● _ appears for each digit entered.
● Phone Password can be changed on 823P (⤳P.12-2).

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

● Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (⤳P.19-34).

Security Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (P.2-18).
● If entered incorrectly three times, Security Code settings lock; Security Code & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.19-34) for details.
● Security Code can be changed on 823P (P.2-18).

Note
● Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code.
● Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
● For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.19-34).

Multi Task

Activate up to three functions from four different groups at the same time.

Group	Function
❶ **Messaging Group**	Messaging
❷ **Yahoo! Keitai/ S! Appli Group**	Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli/Communication/ Entertainment
❸ **Tools Group**	Camera/Tools/Data Folder/TV/Phone Book/ Music Player
❹ **Settings Group**	Settings
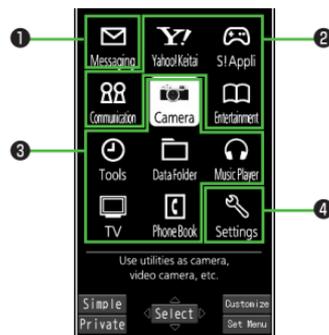
Note
● [▼] is added to icon of group in use.
● ▭ is added to a single function in use; ▤ to multiple functions in use.

Activating Another Function

Activate another function from a different group. Multi Task is unavailable when Simple menu is active.

1 [MULTI] → **Open Menu** →
Select a function
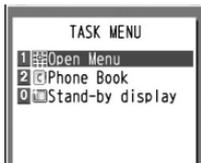
TASK MENU Window

Note
● If another function is selected from same group, confirmation appears. Select **YES** to cancel current function and start a new function.

Switching Functions

1 Press and hold [MULTI]
● Each press cycles through activated functions.

Selecting a Function from TASK MENU
[MULTI] → Select a function

Ending Current Functions

1 [HLD]

Ending All Active Functions
[MULTI] → [Y7][END] → **YES**

View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect display from prying eyes.
● View Blind is set to **OFF** by default.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ View Blind

1 **ON**

2 Select a level
● Set level 1-3 (Level 3 is the highest level).

Note
● Alternatively, press and hold [8] to activate. Level selected in Step 2 takes priority.
● Pressing and holding [8] does not activate View Blind in following cases: While S! Appli is active; in Standby; in text entry window; while Privacy Key Lock is active; while handset is initializing

My Number

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (☞P.4-8). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

1 In Standby, [●] → [0]
Account Details appears.

1-25

Basic Operations

Making/Answering Voice Calls

Making Voice Calls

● Making Video Calls (rg P.5-3)

Before Calling

● Confirm signal strength (rg P.1-8)
● If any of these indicators appear

圏外 🗙 🍸 🔓 ¥
→Calls cannot be made (rg P.1-8, P.1-9, P.19-9)

1 Enter number

● Include area code for all numbers.
● To enter a pause: Press and hold ✳ ⌨

090XXXXXXX█

2 Confirm the number then ◣ ボイス

3 HLD ☎ **to end call**

Call Time appears.

● Alternatively in Step 2, press ◉ **[Dial]** to make a call.

Show or Hide Caller ID
Enter number → ᵞ⌨ **[Menu]** → **Notify caller ID** → **OFF** or **ON**
■ To always show/hide your Caller ID (Caller ID: rg P.2-18)

Correcting Misentries
Use ◀◉▶ to place cursor at digit to delete, then クリア/メモ.
Press and hold クリア/メモ to delete all digits to the right of cursor with highlighted digit.

Note
● Use P (pause) to separate numbers to be sent as a touch-tone signal in line with voice guidance.
● Do not cover internal antenna area (rg P.1-6) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.

Tip ●
●Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (rg P.4-5) ●Calling Abroad from Japan (rg P.2-3) ●Making Calls while Abroad (rg P.2-9)
More ●Adding Prefix to Phone Number (rg P.2-13) ●Engaged Call Functions (rg P.2-14)
Settings ●Set Handset Response When Closed During Call
●Call Time & Call Cost (rg P.18-7)

Calling Abroad from Japan

● May require separate subscription; contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (ご P.19-34).
● Call SoftBank handsets without entering country/region code.
● To make calls while abroad: ご P.2-9

1 Enter a phone number

2 [Y'] **[Menu] → Int'l dial assist**

Country/region code list appears.

3 Select a country → [📞] or [●] **[Dial]**

Tip •
(More) ●Call Abroad by Entering Number Directly (ご P.2-13)

Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

Calls Cannot be Made in Following Cases:
● When **Set Max Cost Limit** is **ON** and charge limit is reached
● In PIN/PIN2 entry window upon turning on handset (Calls can be made in PIN/PIN2 entry window when handset is already on.)

Emergency Positioning Request
When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.
● Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
● Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
● Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
● Dialing 184 before 110, 118 or 119, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
● Not available for international roaming.
● Requires no separate subscription or communication fees.

Note
● Emergency numbers may not be dialable outside Japan depending on the network available or handset settings.

Answering Voice Calls

● Answering Video Calls (P.5-3)

When a Call Arrives…

823P rings; Notification Light flashes.
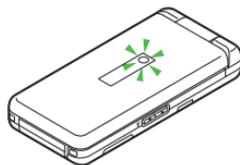
If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Internal Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.

1 [phone key] **to talk**
● To adjust volume: [O] or [▲][▼]

2 [end key] **to end call**
Call Time appears.

● Alternatively, in Step 1, press [●] **[Answer]** to answer call.

Placing a Caller on Hold when You Cannot Answer (Hold)
When a call arrives, press [end key]. Hold guidance is sent to the caller.
To answer the call, press [phone key] or [●] **[Answer]**.
■ Call charges apply while on hold.

Forwarding Calls
Activate Call Forwarding (P.2-10) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. When a call arrives, press
[Y7] **[Menu]** → **Call Forwarding**. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

Rejecting Calls
When a call arrives, press [Y7] **[Menu]** → **Call Rejection**.

Note
● When Caller ID is not sent, **User Unset** appears.
● When earphone is connected and Sound Settings (P.18-2) is set to **Earphone**, ringtone sounds through earphone and speaker for incoming calls/messages after about 20 seconds. Ringtone sounds only from earphone for other events (except alarms).

Tip •
Settings ●Answer Calls by Opening Handset (P.18-6)

Answer Phone

Record up to five voice messages for Voice Calls or up to two for Video Calls (up to 20 seconds per message) on 823P.

● When Answer Phone is active, 🔊 – 🔊 (Voice Call) or 🔊 – 🔊 (Video Call) appears in Standby.
● Unavailable when: handset is off or Offline; 📵 appears. Use Voice Mail (⤷P.2-11).

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> OFF

1 Press and hold クリア/メモ

● To cancel: Press and hold クリア/メモ again.
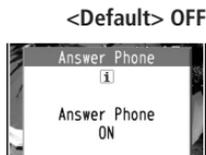
Redirecting a Call to Answer Phone

When a call arrives while Answer Phone is not active, press ✉[**Ans. Ph**] or ▼ to activate Answer Phone. Recording starts. Manner Mode is also set and retained even after call ends.

Note

● Alternatively, activate/cancel from **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools**
 ▶ **Sound Recorders** ▶ **Answer Phone Setting** ▶ **ON** or **OFF**
● When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.

Tip

More ●Play Back Messages or Data Recorded during a Call
 ●Select Outgoing Message/Set Ring Time (⤷P.2-14)

Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Event Indicator appears (⤷P.1-16) in Standby.

1 Select indicator

2 Select a message
 Playback starts.
 After playback ends, indicator disappears.

Note

● Alternatively, in Standby, press クリア/メモ (for Voice Call messages) or
 Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Sound Recorders**
 ▶ **Voice Call Data** or **Video Call Data** ▶ Select a message.

Volume/Voice Settings

Set operations during Voice Calls.
● Video Call Operations: ☞P.5-4

Earpiece Volume

<Default> Level 4

1 During a call, $\boxed{\bigcirc}$ or $\boxed{\blacktriangle}\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$ to adjust the volume
● New setting remains valid after call ends.

Note
● Press $\boxed{\blacktriangle}\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$ in Standby to change volume in Earpiece Volume window.

Making Voice Clear

<Default> ON

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Shikkari Talk

1 **ON** or **OFF**

Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

Redial	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls are saved. Older records of same number are deleted.
Outgoing Call Logs	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.
Incoming Call Logs	Up to 30 records of received Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.

Indicators for Redial/Outgoing/Incoming Call Logs

ＰＨＯＮＥ / ＭＩＳＳ*	Dialed and received Voice Calls/missed Voice Calls
ＰＨＯＮＥ / ＭＩＳＳ*	Dialed and received Video Calls/missed Video Calls
ＭＳＧ	New messages recorded on Answer Phone
ＰＨＯＮＥ / ＭＩＳＳ*	Dialed and received international Voice Calls/missed international Voice Calls
ＰＨＯＮＥ / ＭＩＳＳ*	Dialed and received international Video Calls/ missed international Video Calls
	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
64K / MISS*	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
	Dialed calls of packet communication
NO CONNECT	Received calls of 64K data and packet communication when no external device is connected
MCN*	Calls received while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (☞P.2-12)

* Unchecked calls are highlighted.

1 Redial

 Outgoing Call Logs
  → *Phone Book* → *Call Log*
 → *Outgoing Call Logs*

 Incoming Call Logs

Redial

2 Highlight a number or name,

 A Voice Call starts.

 ● To make a Video Call: Highlight a phone number or name; then press **[V. Call]**.
 ● To make an International Call: Select a phone number or name → International Call operation (From Step 2 on P. 2-3)

Note
● Newest record appears at top of list. Names are displayed if saved in Phone Book.
● Call Log records remain even if 823P is turned off.
● When over 30 records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
● Incoming Call Logs can also be opened from **Main Menu**
 ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Call Log** ▶ **Incoming Call Logs** ▶ **All Calls**

Tip
More ● Functions Available while Using Call Log (P.2-15)

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.
● Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
● Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
● Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
● Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-related Features

Manner Mode (☞Right)	Press Manner key to mute 823P tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
Vibration Mode (☞P.18-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
Ringer Volume	Mute call/message tones (☞P.18-2) or S! Appli sounds (☞P.18-15).
Offline (☞P.2-16)	Suspend all 823P transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are temporarily blocked.
Answer Phone (☞P.2-5)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/unsafe to answer.
Driving Mode (☞P.2-16)	While driving, press Driving Mode key to handle incoming calls.

Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute 823P tones and vibration for incoming transmissions.

● Manner Mode settings can be changed. (☞P.18-5)
● When Manner Mode is active, 🕩 appears.

1 Press and hold #🔤

● To cancel: Press and hold #🔤 again
● To cancel while handset is closed:
Press and hold ▼

Note

● Shutter click and incoming tone via Earphone (**Level 1**) sound even in Manner Mode.
● Music Player files or Digital TV programs are initially muted in Manner Mode; when activating Music Player, or Digital TV, select **YES** to deactivate Manner Mode.
● When **Prefer manner mode** is **OFF** (☞P.13-5), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.

Tip ●

Settings ●Set Manner Mode Type (☞P.18-5)

Calling while Abroad

Make Voice Calls while outside Japan.

● 823P can be used in 3G network (not GSM/GPRS networks). Application to Global Roaming Service may be required.
Details and applications are available online:
http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global_service/

Select Operator (P.2-16)	Automatically search networks and select whether to connect to another operator when 823P is out of current network.
PLMN Setting (P.2-17)	Set priorities for operators by setting **Select Operator** to **Auto**.
Operator Name (P.2-17)	Select whether to display current operator name in Standby.

Making Calls while Abroad

Calling within the Same Country

1 Enter a phone number → 🔽A/a様 or ● **[Dial]**

Calling Japan and Other Countries

■ Call Japan by Entering Number

● Set **Auto Assist** (P.2-13) to **ON** and **Japan** beforehand.
● Only number starting with "0" is valid.

1 Enter a number → 🔽A/a様 or ● **[Dial]**

  ● To make a Video Call: Enter a number → ✉ **[V.Call]**

2 **Dial**

First "0" is replaced by "+81".

  ● To call a number just as saved in Phone Book: **Dial with orig.No**.

■ Call Other Countries Using Country/Region Code

1 Enter a number → [Y7] **[Menu]** → **Int'l dial assist**

Country list appears.

2 Select a country → 🔽A/a様 or ● **[Dial]**

  ● To make a Video Call: Enter a number → ✉ **[V.Call]**

Tip ●

More ● Entering Country Code Directly ● International Call Settings (P.2-13) ● Selecting Operator (P.2-16) ● Operator Priority for Automatic Search (P.2-17)

Optional Services

Overview

● For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34).

Call Forwarding (☞Right)	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when 823P is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (☞P.2-11)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when 823P is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. ● Missed Call Notification Indicator appears for calls missed while 823P was off, out-of-range, engaged, etc.
Call Waiting* (☞P.2-17)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Call Barring (☞P.2-18)	Restrict calls by condition. ● While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is activated, **Bar All Outgoing** and **Bar All Incoming** are not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is prioritized.) ● Security Code (☞P.1-24) is needed for this service.
Caller ID (☞P.2-18)	Show or hide your number when calling.

* Separate subscription required

Call Forwarding

● Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
● When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

Activating Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Call Forwarding ON

1 Select a type

2 Enter a destination number
   ● 🔘 to select number from Phone Book

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls Select a ring time ➜ **YES**
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating **YES**

Note

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When **Ringer ON** is set, press [phone key] to answer calls while 823P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 823P is ringing/vibrating, press [Y?]**[Menu]** → **Call Forwarding**.

Tip ●

More ● Call Forwarding/Voice Mail (⭢P.2-17)

Voice Mail

- Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
- Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

Activating Voice Mail

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Voice Mail ON

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls Select a ring time → **YES**
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating **YES**

Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When **Ringer ON** is set, press [phone key] to answer calls while 823P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 823P is ringing/vibrating, press [Y?]**[Menu]** → **Call Forwarding**.

Checking Voice Mail Messages

Event Indicator and 🔲 appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

● Event Indicators: ☞P.1-16

1 Select indicator → **YES**

● Follow voice guidance. Indicator and 🔲 disappear after messages are checked. When 🔲 remains, there are unchecked messages at the Center.

Viewing Details

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

◎ to open Incoming Call Logs → **Voice Mail Notif.** → 🎤[📞1416]

Note

● Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:
Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Listen to Voice Mail

Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Event Indicator appears for calls missed while 823P was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

● Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ MissedCall Notifi.

1 **YES**

823P connects to the Network.
● Follow voice guidance.

When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active…

Event Indicator appears for missed calls when 823P is turned on or comes into range. Select indicator to view Missed Incoming Call Logs.

● **Voice mail** indicator appears when Voice Mail messages are recorded (☞Left).

Tip ●

(**More**) ●Call Forwarding/Voice Mail (☞P.2-17)

More Advanced Features

Dialing Functions

Adding Prefix to Phone Number

■ Save Prefix

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Prefix

▶ Highlight **<Not recorded>**, and press 🗨**[Edit]** ▶ Enter a name

▶ Enter a prefix number

● Up to seven entries can be saved.

● To delete entries: Highlight a prefix, and press 🖃**[Menu]**→ **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

● To check entries: Select a saved prefix.

■ Make Calls Using Prefix

Enter a number → 🖃**[Menu]** → **Prefix numbers** → Select an entry → 📞 or ●**[Dial]**

● Alternatively, in detail window of Phone Book, Redial, Outgoing Call Logs or Incoming Call Logs, 🖃**[Menu]** → **Prefix numbers** → Select an entry → 📞 or ●**[Dial]**

Example: Save "186" and "184" as prefixes, and add them to phone numbers to inform/hide your caller ID when making calls.

International Call Functions

■ Entering Country Code Directly

0 → press and hold 0 to display "+ (IDD Prefix)" →
Enter a country/region code → Enter a number (omit first "0") →
📞 or ●**[Dial]**

● IDD Prefix is set to 0046010 by default. The number can be changed if required (IDD Prefix: ☞Below).

● Do not omit leading **0** to call to Italy (country code: 39).

■ International Call Settings

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ International Call ▶ Int'l Dial Assist

▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto Assist	Set whether to send "+" in place of IDD Prefix **ON** or **OFF** → For **ON**, select a country
Country/ Area Code	Save up to 27 country/region code Highlight **<Not Recorded>**, and press 🗨**[Edit]** → Enter a country/region name → Enter a country/region code ● To delete: Highlight a country/region name, and press 🖃**[Menu]** → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES** ● To check an entry: Select a saved country/region name
IDD Prefix	Edit IDD Prefix. IDD Prefix is set to 0046010 by default 🖃**[Menu]** → **Edit** → Edit IDD Prefix

Incoming Call Functions

■ Adjust Ringer Volume

or press and hold

● Adjusting ringer volume is disabled in following cases:
  ・ During **Manner Mode** (P.2-7)
  ・ While Ringer Volume is set to **Escalating Tone**
  ・ Before Ring Starting Time specified for **Ring Time Settings** (P.12-6)

Answer Phone/Recording Functions

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders**

■ Play Back Messages or Data Recorded during a Call

Voice Call Data or **Video Call Data** → Select an Answer Phone message or Call Data

● To delete data: In Voice Call Data/Video Call Data list, **[Menu]** → **Erase this**, **Erase rec. msg.** , **Erase Call Data** or **Erase all** → **YES**

■ Select Outgoing Message/Set Ring Time

Answer Phone Setting → **ON** → Select a message → Enter a ring time

● When Answer Phone and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, function with shorter answer time takes priority.
  For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)

Engaged Call Functions

■ Operations Available during a Call

Item	Operation/Description
Place call on hold	● **[Hold]** ● To answer: or **[Answer]**
Voice Recorder	Press and hold or **[Rec]** ● Record for about three minutes per call. ● To end recording: **[Stop]**, or press and hold ● To play back recorded data: Left
Speaker ON/ OFF	 ● Hear the other party's voice via Speaker/Earpiece.

Call Log Functions

■ Functions Available while Using Call Log

Redial: ◁
Outgoing Call Logs: Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Call Log
   ▶ Outgoing Call Logs
Incoming Call Logs: ▷

(Select a record →) [ɣʔ][Menu] → Select an item (See below)
● Some functions may only be available in either Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs window or detailed record windows.

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Make calls with/without your Caller ID notified (☞P.2-2)
Prefix numbers	Add a prefix to phone number when dialing Select an entry → [✦*☆]/[●][Dial]
Int'l dial assist	Use a record to call abroad Select a country → [✦*☆]/[●][Dial]
Character size	Increase/decrease character size
Add to Phone Book	Save a record to Phone Book (☞P.4-5)
Ring time [Incoming only]	Display ring time
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail using a record (☞From Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS message using a record (☞From Step 4 on P.14-7) ● Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.

Item	Operation/Description
Received address/ Sent address	Display Received address or Sent address logs
Delete this/ Delete selected/ Delete all	Delete record(s) in selected list

■ Display Missed Calls
Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Call Log ▶ Incoming Call Logs
▶ Missed Calls

● **Unknown Calls** appears in Incoming Call Logs for unchecked calls.

Manner Mode Functions

■ Activate Offline Mode
Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Offline ▶ YES

● To cancel: Follow the same steps.
● When Offline is set, 📵 appears.
● When Offline is set, Infrared and IC transmission are invalid.

■ Activate/Cancel Driving Mode
Press and hold ✳

● To cancel: Press and hold ✳ again
● When Driving Mode is active, 🚗 appears.

Global Roaming Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ International Call

Selecting Operator

<Default> Auto

Select Operator → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto	Select an operator automatically
Manual	Select an operator manually Select an operator ● To show operator list: ✉ **[Update]** ● Operators with "X" are not available.
Network Re-search	When **Auto** is set, 823P selects an available operator automatically. When **Manual** is set, operator list appears.

Operator Priority for Automatic Search

PLMN Setting → [Yz][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add your network	Save currently connected operator [≈][Finish] → **YES**
Add from list	Select an operator → [●][Set] → [≈][Finish] → **YES** ● To search operators by country: [≈][Search] → Select a country (To search again with country list: [≈][Search] → Enter a country name)
Direct input	Save unlisted operators by entering country/region code and operator number Enter country/region code (3 digits) and operator number (2 to 3 digits) → Select a network type → [≈][Finish] → **YES**
Change priority	Select a priority → [≈][Finish] → **YES**
Delete this	**YES** → [≈][Finish] → **YES**
Delete all	**YES** → [≈][Finish] → **YES**

Displaying Operator in Standby

<Default> OFF

Operator Name → **ON** or **OFF**

● When **ON** is set, operator name appears in Standby.
Clock Position is set to **Pattern 2**. (⤵P.18-3)

Optional Service Functions

Call Forwarding/Voice Mail

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings**
▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Get Status	Check status
Deactivate All	**YES**
Listen to Voice Mail	Play back Voice Mail message recorded in Voice Mail Center **YES**
Delete Voice Mail Icon	Delete Voice Mail indicator in Standby **YES**

Call Waiting

■ **Activate/Deactivate Call Waiting**
Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting
▶ Activate or **Deactivate ▶ YES**

■ **Check Call Waiting Status**
Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting
▶ Get Status

■ **Use Call Waiting**
When tone sounds, [↘⁂]
● [↘⁂] to switch between two lines.
● [HLD⌢] to disconnect active line.
● When the party hangs up, active call ends.

- $\boxed{\textstyle\searrow}$ to re-engage the party on hold.
- When a second call comes in while first call is on hold, hold status is canceled and first call resumes.

■ **Reject Call Waiting**
When tone sounds, $\boxed{\text{Y}}$**[Menu]** → **Call Rejection**

Call Barring

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Barring

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Bar All Outgoing	Restrict all non-emergency calls **Activate** or **Deactivate*** → **YES** → Enter Security Code
Bar All Int'l	Allow only domestic calls **Activate** or **Deactivate*** → **YES** → Enter Security Code
Bar Int'l	Restrict all international calls except to Japan **Activate** or **Deactivate*** → **YES** → Enter Security Code
Bar All Incoming	Reject all calls **Activate** or **Deactivate*** → **YES** → Enter Security Code
Bar All Roaming	Reject calls when outside Japan **Activate** or **Deactivate*** → **YES** → Enter Security Code
Cancel All Barring	Cancel all Call Barring services Enter Security Code
Set Security Code	Change Security Code Enter current Security Code → Enter new Security Code → Reenter Security Code

* To check setting: **Get Status**

Caller ID

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Show My Number

■ **Show/Hide Your Phone Number while Placing Calls**
Activate → **ON**, **OFF** or **Network Set**
- **Network Set** Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

■ **Check Status**
Check Setting

Text Entry

3

Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

● Three types of character input methods are available: Mode 1 (5-touch), Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
In this manual, examples are described in Mode 1 (5-touch).

Mode 2 (2-touch)/Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
Press two numeric keys to enter a character.

● List of Key Assignments (⇨P.19-14 to 16)
● To show list of suggested characters when pressing first key, set **2/NIKO-touch guide** to **ON**. (⇨P.3-10)

Help
Help describes text entry operations.
In a text entry window, [Y°][**Menu**] → **Help** → Select an item

❶ **Character Input Methods***
Press and hold [✉] to toggle input methods
2: Mode 2 (2-touch)
[凹]: Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
● No icon appears for Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷ **Input Modes**
[✉][**Mode**] to toggle input modes
abc: Alphanumerics
123: Numbers
漢: Kanji/Hiragana
カ: Katakana

❸ **Double-byte/Single-byte**
[Y°][**Menu**] → **2 byte character**
(**1 byte character**)
(For S! Mail, **1byte/2bytes**)
1/1: Double-byte
1/2: Single-byte

❹ **Remaining/Maximum Bytes in Message**
● Depending on functions, number of entered characters may be shown.
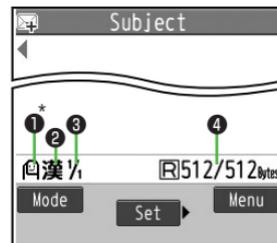
* To switch Character Input Methods in S! Mail text entry window, [Y°][**Menu**] → **Text entry setting** → **Change input mode**

Note

● In **Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)**, only kanji/hiragana and numbers are available.

Entering Text

Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

1 In alphanumerics mode, ⊠ two times to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode

```
⊠     Subject
すずき
```
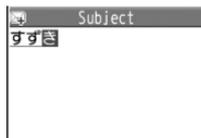
す: 3 DEF three time
ず: ○＊ → 3 DEF three times → ＊ ° 絵
き: 2 ABC two times

● To toggle characters in reverse order, use ○.
 Example: From c, press ○ to toggle as follows.
 c → b → a → 2…
* When the next character is on the same key, press ○ first to move cursor.

2 ○ to enter Predictive Candidates List

```
⊠     Subject
鈴木

( Pred. cand.    1/17
鈴木 スズキ 鈴城 鈴置
すずき 鱸 寿松木 SUZUKI
錫 寿州貴 鋤 涼樹 スズ キ
FFB FFB f f b ffb

Conv.   ◀ Select ▶
```

● To change word before converting, press クリア/メモ.
● There are four types of word suggestion list: **Predictive Candidates**, **Conversion Candidates**, **Context Forecast** and **abc/123/Kana Candidates** (⊂予P.3-6)

3 ○ to select 鈴木

■ Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/alphanumerics	Press ⊠**[Mode]** several times to select an input mode → Enter characters
Enter small kana (つ, ッ, etc.)	Enter a character to convert to a small character → ＼ ^ ボイス
Add ゛or ゜	Enter a character to add ゛or ゜ → ＊ ° 絵 for ゛or ＊ ° 絵 twice for ゜
Insert line break	○ to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	○
Insert space within text	Press 0 ↵ repeatedly until space appears*, or ✓**[Menu]** → **Pictograms/symbols** → **Space** to enter a space

* Space cannot be entered within text in number mode.

Pictographs & Symbols

● Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail addresses.

1 **Pictographs**
In kanji (hiragana) mode, ﹡°絵

Symbols
Press and hold #

SoftBank pictograph/single-byte symbol list appears.
Logs may appear first.
To toggle pictograph/symbol list, press 📷.
(To show double-byte symbol list, press 📷 again)

2 🔘 to select a pictograph or symbol
● Pictograph List: ☞P.19-17/Symbol List: ☞P.19-18

Note
● Alternatively, follow the steps to access pictograph or symbol:
﹇Y﹈**[Menu]** → **Pictograms/symbols**

Entering Cross-carrier Pictographs
﹇Y﹈**[Menu]** → **Pictograms/symbols** → (**Pictograms** →)* →
Common, DoCoMo, au or **SoftBank**
* S! Mail only

■ Functions Available while Pictograph/Symbol List is Open

Enter same pictograph/ symbol repeatedly	✉[Cont.]
Toggle pictograph/symbol list	﹇Y﹈[Pict./Symbol]
Jump to previous/next page	▲/▼
Toggle double/single-byte symbol and log [symbol list only]	📷[Full/Half/Log] ● 📷 to toggle in reverse
Toggle pictograph/log [pictograph list only]	📷[Pict./Log]

Tip ●

More ●Templates (☞P.3-8) ●User's Dictionary (☞P.3-9)

Editing Text

Deleting & Replacing

1 **Delete Characters within Lines**
Place cursor before a character → [クリア/メモ]

A character after cursor is deleted.
● Press and hold [クリア/メモ] to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text
Place cursor at the end of text → [クリア/メモ]

A character before cursor is deleted.
● Press and hold [クリア/メモ] to delete all characters before cursor.

2 Enter another character

Copying/Cutting/Pasting

Copy/cut selected characters (up to 5000 double-byte/10000 single-byte) and paste to another place.

1 In a text entry window, [Y?]**[Menu]** → **Copy** or **Cut**

2 **When Selecting a Part of Text**
Select a start point → Select an end point

When Selecting All Text
[Y?]**[Select All]** → [●]**[End]**

3 Place cursor at a target location → [Y?]**[Menu]** → **Paste**

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

While Entering Text	**Predictive Candidates**	Suggests candidates likely to convert (Predictive Candidates) and matching candidates (Conversion Candidates) Predictions: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Conversions: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	Conversion Candidates	Suggests matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	abc/123/ Kana Candidates	Suggests alphanumerics/katakana candidates assigned to key (⤳P.3-7)
After a Word is Fixed	**Context Forecast**	Suggests words likely to follow. Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

● The order in the list changes by entering words.
● Press ✉**[Pred.]/[Conv.]** to toggle Predictive Candidates List and Conversion Candidates List.

Example: Enter 私の鼻

1 In kanji (hiragana) mode, `0 ゜ わ`
わ is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

2 `◯` to move to Predictive Candidates List → `◯` to select 私
私 is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

3 `◯` to move to Context Forecast List → `◯` to select の
の is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

4 `6 は MNO` → `5 な JKL`
はな is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

5 ✉**[Conv.]**
Conversion Candidates List appears.
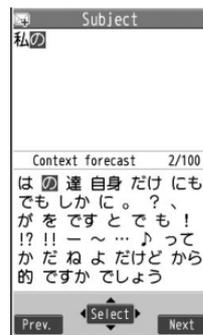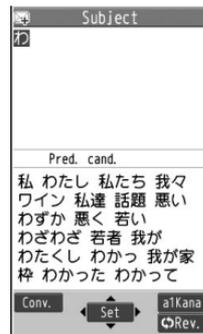
6 ○ to move to Conversion
Candidates List → ○ to select
鼻

```
        Subject
私の鼻

        Conv. cand.    3/25
花 はな 鼻 歯な 華 葉な
端 派な 刃な 波な 羽な
端な 覇な ハナ 花菜
波奈 葉菜 塙 ㍗ MJ MJ
m j mj 6 5 65

Pred.    ◀Select▶
            ▼
```

If the Word is Not Listed

Press クリア/メモ to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert
separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → ○

② Convert か to 香 → ○

Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered
words in the list.

Tip •

More ●Use Learned Words ●Change Candidates Font Size
●Set whether to Show Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast
List (℡P.3-8)

Settings ●Delete Learned Words (℡P.18-8)

Converting Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics

**Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.
Date and time can be entered quickly.**

Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	6ᴹᴺᴼ (3 times)	5ᴶᴷᴸ (2 times)	[Y'][a1Kana]	○
Display	ふ	ふに	abc/123/Kana Candidates	OK

● Press ○ after selecting **OK**.

Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	1.@ 0ー°	3ᴰᴱᶠ 0ー°	[Y'][a1Kana]	○
Display	あわ	あわさわ	abc/123/Kana Candidates	10:30 or 10/30

● Press ○ after selecting **10:30** or **10/30**.

More **Advanced Features**

Templates

■ **Enter Templates**
In a text entry window (not in number mode), press and hold ✱⁺⁸⁰ →
Select a category → Select a template
● Alternatively, in a text entry window, [Yr]**[Menu]** →
Input assistance → *Templates* to show template folders.
● Smileys are also available.

■ **Create/Edit Templates**
Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Templates/Users Dic. ▶ Templates
▶ Select a category ▶ Select a template ▶ [✉]**[Edit]** ▶ Enter text

■ **Reset Templates**
Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Templates/Users Dic. ▶ Templates
▶ Select a category ▶ Select a template ▶ [Yr]**[Menu]** ▶ **Reset this** or
Reset all (▶ If *Reset all* is selected, enter Phone Password) ▶ **YES**

■ **Manage Template Folders**
Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Templates/Users Dic. ▶ Templates
▶ [Yr]**[Menu]** ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit folder name	Edit folder name
Reset name	**YES**

Learned Words

From ▶ In a text entry window, [Yr]**[Menu]** ▶ **Text entry setting**
▶ **Learned words**

■ **Use Learned Words**

Item	Operation/Description
View	Select a row → Select a log
Delete	Select a row → Select a log → [Yr]**[Menu]** → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

● 823P automatically learns characters once entered and suggests
conversion candidates of learned words.

Conversion

From ▶ In a text entry window, [Yr]**[Menu]** ▶ **Text entry setting**

■ **Change Candidates Font Size**
Candid. disp. Size → Select a size

■ **Set whether to Show Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast List**
Predict → **ON** or **OFF**
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings**
▶ **Text Entry Method ▶ Predict**

■ **Set whether to Show Context Forecast List**
Candidate display → **ON** or **OFF**

User's Dictionary

From In a text entry window, [Yr][Menu] ▶ **Text entry setting**
          ▶ **User's Dictionary**

■ Save/Edit/Delete User's Dictionary Entries

Item	Operation/Description
New	<*New*> → Enter a word → Enter reading
Edit	Highlight a word to edit, and press [✉][**Edit**] → Edit a word → Edit reading
Deletion	[Yr][**Menu**] → *Deletion* → *Delete this* or *Delete all* (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

● To find a word saved in User's Dictionary, enter reading of saved word in a text entry window and convert.
● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Templates/Users Dic.**
  ▶ **User's Dictionary**

Other Text Entry Features

■ Functions Available in a Text Entry Window
In a text entry window, [Yr][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
1byte/2bytes*	Switch double /single-byte characters
Undo	Restore edited text to previous state ● Alternatively, press [☺][**Undo**]
Pictograms/ symbols	**[Pictograms]** (🔗P.3-4) **[My Pictograms]** (For S! Mail text entry window only) (🔗P.14-6) **[Symbols]** (🔗P.3-4) **[Spaces]** *Space* ● Double-byte (single-byte) space is entered in 2bytes (1byte) input mode.

Item	Operation/Description
Input assistance	**[Templates]** (☞P.3-8) **[Character Code]** *Kuten code* → Enter a character code (4 digits) ● Character Code List (☞P.19-19) **[Date/Time]** *Input date/time* → Select a display style → Enter date/time **[Quoting Phone Book Entry]** *Quote phone book* → Search Phone Book → Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote → 🖂**[Finish]** **[Quoting Account Details]** *Quote accnt detls* → Enter Phone Password → Check item(s) to quote → 🖂**[Finish]** **[Bar Code Reader]** Activate Bar Code Reader. (☞P.13-6)

Item	Operation/Description
Text entry setting	**[Character Set Time]** *Character set time* → *Fast, Normal, Slow* or *OFF* ● Set whether to fix entered characters automatically, or specify time until characters are fixed. ● Character set time is available in Mode 1 (5-touch) only. ● When *OFF* is selected, characters are not automatically fixed. **[2/NIKO-touch Guide]** *2/NIKO-touch guide* → *ON* or *OFF* ● While Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) is set, conversion candidates guide appears. ● When *ON* is selected, press first numeric key to show conversion candidates at lower part of display. **[Other Items]** ● *User's Dictionary* (☞P.3-9) ● *Learned words* (☞P.3-8) ● *Change input mode* (☞P.3-2) ● *Candid. disp. Size* (☞P.3-8) ● *Predict* (☞P.3-6) ● *Candidate display* (☞P.3-6)
Help	Describe text entry method (☞P.3-2)
Jump	*To beginning* or *To end* ● Cursor jumps to beginning or end of text.
Other items	● *Copy* (☞P.3-5) ● *Cut* (☞P.3-5) ● *Paste* (☞P.3-5)

* For SMS, **2 byte character** or **1 byte character**

Text Entry

Phone Book

4

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

Phone Book

Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.

```
🗂 Add to Phone Book
 Basic Item  Incoming Settings
FX<Last name>
N<First name>
R<Last name>
R<First name>
🏷<Group>
☎<Phone number>
✉<Mail address>
🏠<Address>
🎂<Birthday>
📄<Memo>
🖼<Image>
NO027
        ◀ Select ▶
```

Set tones/image for each entry.

```

📱 Sato○○
090XXXXXXXX

Ans. Ph    Answer    Menu
```

Sort entries into Groups.

```
🗂         Group        1/3
1 Group01
2 Group02
3 Group03
4 Group04
5 Group05
6 Group06
7 Group07
8 Group08
9 Group09
0 Group10
✳ Group11
♯ Group12
  Group13
Edit   ◀ Select ▶   Menu
```
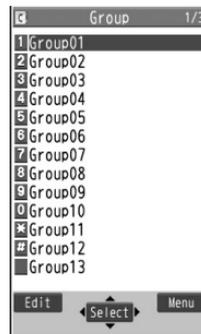
Note

Back-up Important Information
Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information.
When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.

Tip ●

●Phone Data Backup (☞P.10-14)

4-2

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in Phone Book. Save phone numbers or mail addresses etc. in USIM Card Phone Book.

			823P	USIM Card
Number of Entries			1000	◇
Phone Book Entry Items	Basic item	Name (Reading)	○	○
		Group	19	10
		Phone number	4	2
		Mail address	3	1
		Address	○	×
		Birthday	○	×
		Memo	○	×
		Image	100	×
		Memory number	000 - 999	×
	Incoming Settings	Ringtone	○	×
		Vibrator		
		Notification Light		
		Screen		
		Msg Ringtone		
		Msg Vibrator		
		Msg Notif. Light		
		Answer message		

○: Can be saved   ×: Cannot be saved

◇: Maximum number of savable entries varies by card.

● Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another handset.

Create New Entry

Save new entries to 823P or USIM Phone Book.

1 Press and hold 🔍

Name entry window appears.

● Set **Save Settings** to **USIM** or **Ask Every Time** beforehand. (☞P.18-9)

2 Follow the steps on next page

Add to Phone Book	Add to Phone Book
Basic Item Incoming Settings	**Basic Item**
FX Aoki	N Aoki ○○
N ○○	R Aokimarumaru
R Aoki	👥〈Group〉
R marumaru	☎〈Phone number〉
👥〈Group〉	✉〈Mail address〉
☎〈Phone number〉	
✉〈Mail address〉	
🏠〈Address〉	
🎂〈Birthday〉	
📝〈Memo〉	
🖼〈Image〉	
NO 012	
Finish ◀ Select ▶	**Finish** Select
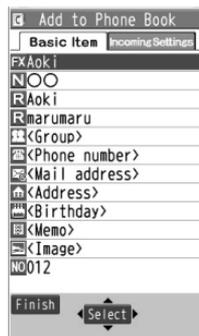
Handset   **USIM Card**

● For Handset Phone Book, 🔘 to switch Basic item and Incoming Settings tabs.

Item	Operation/Description
Name (First/Last)	Enter name ● Save first and last name separately. For USIM, enter both names together.
Reading (First/Last)	Enter reading ● Save first and last name readings separately. For USIM, enter both readings together.
Group	Select a group
Phone number	Enter phone number → Select an icon (for 823P)
Mail address	Enter mail address → Select an icon (for 823P) ● Save only phone number if mail address is "phone number@softbank.ne.jp".
Address	Enter zip code → Enter address
Birthday	Enter birthday
Memo	Enter memo
Image*	Select an item • **Select image** …Save a still image in Data Folder • **Shoot image** …Save a captured still image (☞Step2-4 on P.7-5) ● Saved still image appears for an incoming call only when **Phone Book Image** (☞P.18-6) is **ON**. ● If there is an image saved for **Screen**, the image preferentially appears.
Memory number	Enter memory number
Ring tone*	**Ring Tones** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Vibrator*	**Select vibrator** → Select a pattern

Item	Operation/Description
Notification Light*	**Select illumination** → Select a pattern
Screen*	**SEL picture** → Select a screen type → Select a folder → Select an image ● Still image saved for **Screen** appears for an incoming call whether **Phone Book Image** is **ON** or **OFF**. **Phone Book Image** setting applies only when still image is saved for **Image**.
Msg Ringtone*	**Ring Tones** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Msg Vibrator*	**Select vibrator** → Select a pattern
Msg Notif. Light*	**Select illumination** → Select a pattern
Answer message*	**Select answer message** → Select a message

* To cancel setting: Select **Release** "**item**" in selected item.
(For **Screen**, select **RLS picture**)

3 ⌨[Finish]

● Phone Book entries cannot be saved unless Name is entered.

Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers, mail addresses or still images to Phone Book.

● Operations for adding new entries from Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/ Incoming Call Logs are described as an example.

From ▶ Redial: ⌸ ▶ Highlight a log, and press ⓨ**[Menu]** ▶ **Add to Phone Book**
Outgoing Call Logs: **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Call Log** ▶ **Outgoing Call Logs** ▶ Highlight a log, and press ⓨ**[Menu]** ▶ **Add to Phone Book**
Incoming Call Logs: ⌸ ▶ Highlight a log, and press ⓨ**[Menu]** ▶ **Add to Phone Book**

1 *New* or *Add*

● When saving to USIM Card, *Overwrite* appears instead of *Add*.
● For *New*, enter details. (⌔From Step 2 on P.4-3)
● For *Add* or *Overwrite*, go to Step 2.

2 Search for entry to edit → Select entry

3 When complete, ⌸**[Finish]** → *YES*

Note

● Press ⓨ**[Menu]** to show *Add to Phone Book*; Phone Book entries can be added from functions currently used.
When message text is displayed, select *Add Address* to save entries. When still image list/still image is displayed, select *Set display* → *Phone Book* to save entries.
● When adding still images, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.
● When saving new entries in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.

Making Calls from Phone Book

1 |Q|

2 Search Phone Book (See below)
- Phone Book opens in **A-KA-SA-TA-NA** search method by default. To change search method, [クリア/メモ] → Select a search method (See below).
- Selected method remains, after ending Phone Book.

Search Method	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA-NA	Search entries by katakana syllabary. Names saved in Roman characters are saved under the 英 tab.
Reading	Enter partial reading → [Q]
Group	Select a group
Memory Number [Handset only]	Enter memory (entry) number to search for an entry
Name	Enter partial name → [Q]
Phone Number	Enter partial phone number → [Q]
Mail Address	Enter partial mail address → [Q]
2-Touch Dial [Handset only]	Show entries with memory (entry) numbers 000 - 009

- To scroll through entries, enter nothing and press [Q] (not available in **Group** or **2-Touch Dial**).
- If no matches are found in **Reading** or **Memory Number** method, entries closest to condition appear.

3 Select an entry

4 [○◁] to select a number

Setting Groups

Change Group names or set ringtones/vibrators/notification lights.

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

- 📠 appears for USIM Card Group.

1 Highlight a group, and press [✉][**Edit**] → Select an item → Set item
- Enter group name for "📁 Group name".
- For other item operations: ☞P.4-4
  Only Group name can be set in USIM Group Phone Book.
- To check setting: Select a group entry or [Y'][**Menu**] → **Check setting**
  Settings cannot be checked in USIM Group Phone Book.

2 When complete, [✉][**Finish**]

To Reset Group Setting
Highlight a group, and press [Y'][**Menu**] → **Reset group** → **YES**

S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries on the network server; synchronize handset Phone Book with Server Phone Book; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

● Separate subscription is required for this service.
● See URL below for details on S! Addressbook Back-up
http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/service/advanced/sab/index.html

Notes

● Fully charge battery beforehand (🔋 appears).
● Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
● Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings: Ringtone, Vibrator, Notification Light, Picture
● **Server Phone Book entries are deleted upon contract termination.**
● **Addresses saved in Address field on handset Phone Book are saved to building name field on Server Phone Book.**
● **When number of characters saved on Server Phone Book exceeds maximum number of characters savable on handset Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on handset Phone Book.**

■ **Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration**
● Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
● When no Phone Book entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Phone** or **Backup to Server** deletes all S! Addressbook Back-up entries.
● When no S! Addressbook Back-up entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Server** or **Restore from Server** deletes all Phone Book entries.

■ **Capacity Disparities**
● When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and S! Addressbook Back-up entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

■ **Transfer to New Handsets**
● S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
● Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
● V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

Tip ●

(More) ●Manual Synchronization (☞P.4-10) ●Auto Synchronization ●View Auto Sync Settings ●View Sync Log ●Delete Sync Log (☞P.4-11)

Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

Editing Account Details

1 [●] → [0 -ｦ] → [☒][**Edit**] → Enter Phone Password

2 Edit → [☒][**Finish**]

● Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

Tip ●
(More) ● Account Details Functions (☞P.4-11)

(More) **Advanced Features**

Editing/Deleting Phone Book Entries

■ **Edit Phone Book Entries**
[Ｑ] → Select an entry → [📷][**Edit**] → Select an item to edit → Edit →
[☒][**Finish**] → **YES**
● For details on editing: ☞P.4-4

■ **Delete Phone Book Entries**
[Ｑ] → Highlight an entry, and press [ＹＲ][**Menu**] → **Delete phone book** →
Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	**YES**
Delete select	Check entries to delete → [☒][**Finish**] → **YES** ● [ＹＲ][**Menu**] → **Select all in tab, Select all**, **Release all in tab** or **Release all** to check/uncheck all entries at a time
Delete all in tab	**YES** ● Available only in search windows with tabs.
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES** ● Delete all entries (Handset/USIM Phone Book) including Secret Mode entries.

Searching/Using Phone Book

■ Functions Available in Phone Book Entry List

While required entry is highlighted in list, 「Y/」**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Sort	Change display order Select an order ● Available only when search method (☞P.4-6) is **Name**, **Phone number** or **Address**.
Copy to microSD	Copy an entry to microSD Card **YES** ● To display memory data: ☞P.10-13
Delete phone book	**Delete this**, **Delete select**, **Delete all in tab** or **Delete all** → Follow steps for selected option
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Set secret mode/ Release secret	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when **Secret Mode** or **Secret Data Only** is active. (☞P.12-6)
Other items	● **New** (☞From Step2 on P.4-3) ● **Send Ir data** (☞P.11-3) ● **IC transmission** (☞P.11-5)

■ Functions Available when Entry Details are Displayed

Select an entry → 「Y/」**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete phone book	**Phone number** or **Delete this** → **YES** ● Item names vary by selected item. 　• **Mail address/Address/Birthday/Memo/Image**
Compose S! Mail	Create a message to mail address of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create an SMS message to phone number of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.14-7) ● Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.
Copy to microSD	Copy an entry to microSD Card **YES** ● To display memory data: ☞P.10-13
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item ● Item names vary by selected item. 　• **Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy birthday/ Copy memo**
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard

Item	Operation/Description
Set secret mode/ Release secret	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when **Secret Mode** or **Secret Data Only** is active. (☞P.12-6)
Copy to USIM	**YES** ● Copy an entry to USIM Card
Other items	● **Notify caller ID** (☞P.2-2) ● **Prefix numbers** (☞P.2-13) ● **Int'l dial assist** (☞P.2-3) ● **Restrictions** (☞P.12-6) ● **Edit Phone Book** (☞From Step2 on P.4-3) ● **Add shortcut icon** (☞P.1-17) ● **Send Ir data** (☞P.11-3) ● **IC transmission** (☞P.11-5)

S! Addressbook Back-up Functions

From **Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp**

■ **Manual Synchronization**

Start Sync → YES → Enter Phone Password **→** Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Synchronize	**YES → OK** ● Synchronize handset Phone Book with Server Phone Book.
Sync from Phone	**YES → OK** ● Send edited data to Server Phone Book.
Sync from Server	**YES → OK** ● Receive edited data from Server Phone Book.
Backup to Server	**YES → OK** ● Back up handset Phone Book to Server Phone Book.
Restore from Server	**YES → OK** ● Restore Server Phone Book to handset Phone Book.

■ Auto Synchronization

Auto Sync Settings → *ON/OFF* → Enter Phone Password →
ON or *OFF* → For *ON*, select an item (See below)

● For *OFF*, Auto Sync Settings are canceled.

Item	Operation/Description
Everyday	Set start time → Select a sync type → *YES* ● Synchronize daily at specified time.
Every week	Select a day → Set start time → Select a sync type → *YES* ● Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day.
Every month	Enter a date → Set start time → Select a sync type → *YES* ● Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date.
After Editing PB	Select a sync type → *YES* ● Synchronize ten minutes after entries are edited.

■ View Auto Sync Settings
Auto Sync Settings → *Confirm Settings*

■ View Sync Log
Sync Log
● View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs. Select a log to view details.

■ Delete Sync Log
Sync Log → ⓨ**[Menu]** → *Delete this* or *Delete all* (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

Account Details Functions

■ Functions Available in Account Details
● → ⓪ ⓽ → ⓨ**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Enter Phone Password* → Edit Account Details (From Step 2 on P.4-8)
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Display all data	Enter Phone Password ● View all saved items such as phone numbers and mail addresses.
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item ● Item names vary by selected item. • *Copy mail add./Copy address / Copy birthday/ Copy notepad*
Send Ir data	Send details via Infrared (P.11-3) ● Alternatively, press ▢**[Ir]**
IC transmission	Send details via IC transmission (P.11-5) ● Alternatively, press ▣**[ICtrans]**
Copy to microSD	Copy details to microSD Card *YES* ● To display memory data: P.10-13

4

Phone Book

Item	Operation/Description
Erase phone number	Select an item → Enter Phone Password* → **YES** ● Delete items saved in Account Details. ● Item names vary by selected item. • **Erase mail add./Erase address/Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/Delete image**
Reset	Enter Phone Password* → **YES** ● Reset all Account Details except your subscribing phone number.

* Enter Phone Password if entry window appears.

Video Call

5

Getting Started

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

● Send surrounding images via Camera.

Note

● Only available within 3G network coverage.
● 823P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
● Increasing Speaker (☞P.18-9) volume may cause interference. Decrease volume or use earphone.
● Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.

Video Call Window

Video Call Indicator

Incoming Image

Call Time — 10s

Outgoing Image (Alternative Image)
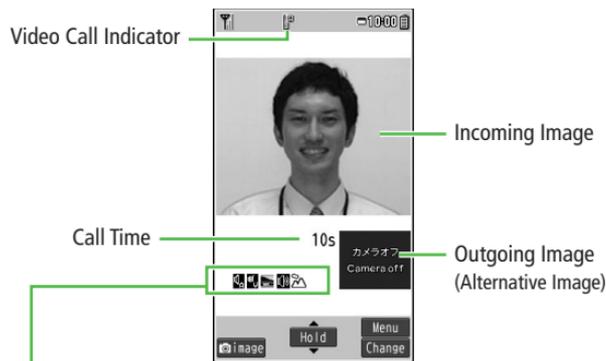
Indicators

🔊 : Incoming/Outgoing Sound OK		📢 : Speaker ON	
(Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Sound NG		🔍 : Close-up	
📷 : Incoming/Outgoing Image OK		🏞 : Landscape	
(Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Image NG		🌙 : Night mode	
🎥 : Video ON			
🖼 : Alternative Image ON			

When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, it does not recover automatically. Try again later.

Making/Answering Video Calls

Making Video Calls

Before Calling
● Confirm signal strength (☞P.1-8)
● If any of these indicators appear
 📵 📶 📡 📱 ¥
→ Video Calls cannot be made (☞P.1-8, P.1-9, P.19-9)

1 Enter number with area code

090XXXXXXXX▨

2 Confirm the number, then ☑[V. Call]

When answered, outgoing (alternative) and incoming image appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.
● Video Call Window: ☞P.5-2
● Video Call Operations: ☞P.5-4

3 [HLD📞] to end call

Tip ●
More ●Call Log (☞P.2-15) ●Engaged Call Functions (☞P.5-4)
Settings ●Change Outgoing Image (☞P.18-9)

Answering Video Calls

When a Video Call Arrives…
823P rings; Notification Light flashes.
● "Incoming VideoC" appears.
● When an International call arrives, 📱((⊕)) appears at upper right of caller's phone number.
● Incoming Call Functions (☞P.5-4)


```
CALLING
インカメラがないため
代替画像を送信します
No in... camera
Send su... le image
[Incoming VideoC]
📱 Aoki○○

090XXXXXXXX

Ans. Ph    Answer    Menu
```
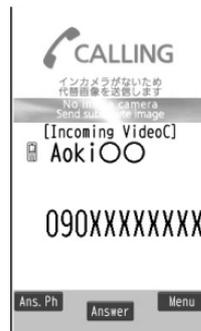
1 [◥A/aт ボイス] or ◉[Answer]

Alternative Image is sent.
● To send Camera Image: 📷[image]


```
10s
カメラオフ
Camera off
📷💠📶📲
📷image    Hold    Menu
                   Change
```
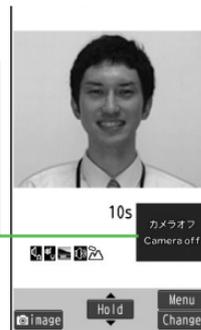
2 [HLD📞] to end call

Tip ●
More ●Incoming Call Functions ●Engaged Call Functions (☞P.5-4)
Settings ●Change Outgoing Image (☞P.18-9)

5-3

More Advanced Features

Incoming Call Functions

■ Handle Incoming Calls

Item	Operation/Description
Placing Calls on Hold	[HLD 🔊] ● To answer call: [⌄冷] or [●][Answer]
Activating Answer Phone	[✉][Ans. Ph] or [▾]
Rejecting Calls	[⌄][Menu] → *Call rejection*
Forwarding Calls	[⌄][Menu] → *Call forwarding*

Engaged Call Functions

■ Handle Engaged Calls

Item	Operation/Description
Placing Calls on Hold	[●][Hold] ● To resume call: [⌄冷] or [●][Answer]
Recording Conversation	Press and hold [▾] ● Record up to five calls for about 20 seconds each. ● To finish recording: [●][Stop] or press and hold [▾] ● To play back recorded data: ☞P.2-14
Speaker ON/OFF	[⌄冷] ● Switch Speaker or Earpiece.
Earpiece Volume	[◯] or [▲][▾]
Camera/Alternative Image	[📷][image/Subst.]

Item	Operation/Description
Incoming/Outgoing Image	[📷][Change]
Zoom	[◯]
Switching Manner Mode	Press and hold [#🔇]
Backlight Setting	[⌄][Menu] → *Back light* → *Constant light* or *15 seconds light*
Video Call Setting	[⌄][Menu] → *V. Call settings* → Follow the steps for selected item (☞P.18-9)
LCD AI	[⌄][Menu] → *LCD AI* → *ON* or *OFF* ● Activate/deactivate auto image compensation.
Account Details	[⌄][Menu] → *Account details*
Key Guide	[⌄][Menu] → *Key guide*

Digital TV

6

Basics

823P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting. "One Seg" is referred to as "Digital TV" in this manual.
● For more information on One Seg services, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:
　▶[PC] http://www.dpa.or.jp/
　▶[Handset] http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/
　　(Japanese only)

Precautions

● Digital TV is available only in Japan.
● Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while TV is activated.
● Digital TV may be disabled if USIM is not installed or SoftBank subscription is terminated.

Note

● SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information.
Saved data to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

Signal Reception Areas

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:
● Too far from or close to broadcasting stations.
● Mountain areas or near tall buildings.
● In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
● Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways.
● Other areas where there is a significant number of signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked.

When Battery is Running Out

When activating/watching/recording Digital TV programs with low battery level, warning tone sounds. When **Rec. When Low Battery** (☞P.18-10) is set to **Stop Recording**, confirmation appears while recording.
● Watching TV during charging may shorten battery life.
● If recording ends due to low battery, recorded portion is automatically saved.

Incoming Transmissions

TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.
● Incoming calls do not interfere with recording.

Initial Setup

Set channels for your area.

Main Menu ▶ TV

1 *Channel Setting* → *Select Area*

2 Select a region → Select a prefecture

3 *YES*

Note

● 823P detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

Tip •

More ●Automatic Channel Setting ●Using Channel List (⤵P.6-8)

Watching TV

● Set channels beforehand. (⤵Left)
● Using Multi Selector in Landscape View: ⤵P.6-5

1 📺 to activate

● Change Channels (⤵P.6-4)

Viewer

2 [HLD⏻] → *YES* to end TV

● To select *YES* or *NO*: ⤵P.6-5

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Watch TV**

Note

● After handset is closed in Landscape View or TV pauses for incoming calls, TV restarts in Portrait View.
To toggle views: ⤵P.6-5

Tip •

More ●Use Data Broadcast ●Save TV Links ●Open TV Links (⤵P.6-10)

Indicators

Landscape View

Portrait View

❶ Image	–
❷ Captions	–
❸ ECO Mode (⤳P.18-11)	🔋
❹ Channel (⤳P.6-3)	–
❺ Signal Strength Level	Strong◄──────►Weak Out of range
❻ Receiving Captions	💬 823P is receiving captions
❼ Volume (⤳P.6-5)	–
❽ Program Title (⤳P.6-5)	–
❾ Recording Video (⤳P.6-6)	●REC (●REC for Timer Recording)
❿ Indicator/Caption Setting (⤳P.6-5)	Indicator: Turn indicators ON or OFF Caption: Turn captions ON or OFF
⓫ Data Broadcast (⤳P.6-10)	–
⓬ Operation Mode (⤳P.6-5)	🔲 Data Broadcast Mode Off 🔲 Data Broadcast Mode On

Operations while Viewing TV

■ Change Channels (Data Broadcast Mode Off)

Item	Key Operation
Direct Channel Access	1 – 9 ✳ (Channel 10) 0 (Channel 11) # (Channel 12)
Previous/ Next Channel	◘
Channel Search	Press and hold ◘ ● To stop: ⊠/クリア/メモ

■ Other Operations

Item	Key Operation
Volume	$\boxed{\bigcirc}$*[1]/$\boxed{\blacktriangle}\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$
Mute/Cancel Mute	クリア/メモ *[1]
Program Guide	$\boxed{\boxtimes}$**[EPG]***[2]
Program Info	Press and hold $\boxed{\boxtimes}$*[2] ● To return to Viewer: クリア/メモ
Program Title	$\boxed{\text{📷}}$ ($\boxed{\boxtimes}$, $\boxed{\text{Y}}$, $\boxed{\text{ボイス}}$)*[3]
Indicator/ Caption View	While Program Title appears: $\boxed{\text{📷}}$*[3] ● Each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions ON/OFF.
Information View	While Program Title appears, $\boxed{\text{📷}}$**[Change]***[2]
Portrait/Landscape View	$\boxed{\text{📷}}$*[1]*[4] ● Each key press toggles view.
Record Programs	$\boxed{\bullet}$*[1] (⮒P.6-6) ● To stop: $\boxed{\bullet}$
Capture Still Images	Press and hold $\boxed{\text{📷}}$*[1] (⮒P.6-6)
Data Broadcast Mode ON/OFF	$\boxed{\text{ボイス}}$*[2] ● Each key press toggles Data Broadcast Mode ON/OFF.

*[1] Disabled when Data Broadcast Mode is on

*[2] Available only Portrait View

*[3] Available only in Landscape View

*[4] Close handset to return to Portrait View

■ Multi Selector Operation (When turning on/off TV)

Select YES/NO when turning on/off TV. Operations differ between Portrait and Landscape Views.

● Multi Selector operation in Landscape View remains the same as Portrait View.

Up

Left — **Right**

Down **Center**
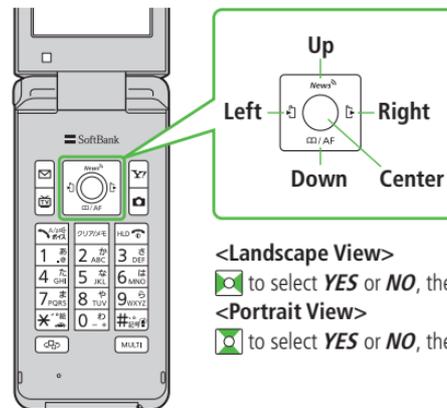
<Landscape View>
$\boxed{\bigcirc}$ to select **YES** or **NO**, then press $\boxed{\bullet}$
<Portrait View>
$\boxed{\bigcirc}$ to select **YES** or **NO**, then press $\boxed{\bullet}$

Recording/Playing Programs

Recording Current Program

Save programs as videos or still images.

Recording Programs

Recordings are saved to microSD Card. Save up to 2GB of data at a time (microSD Card: ☞P.10-11).

Recording Time (total)	Approx. 740 minutes
Savable Files	Approx. 99 files

● Recording time (total) is an average measured with 2GB microSD Card.

1 Activate TV → ⚫ **[Record]**

 ● **REC** appears, and recording starts.
 ● Recording is disabled when signal strength level ⚫.

2 ⚫ **[Stop]** to stop recording

 Program is saved to microSD Card.
 ● In the following cases, recording ends and recorded portion is automatically saved:
   · File size is over 2GB
   · microSD Card memory is full

Note

● Recorded files are not saved to handset.
● Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while recording.
● Recording continues even if signal strength level is ⚫; however, images and audio are not saved.
● Data Broadcast information cannot be recorded.

Capturing Still Images

Capture still images and save to handset.

1 Activate TV → press and hold ⚪

 Image is saved.
 ● Still images cannot be captured while signal strength level is ⚫ or Data Broadcast Mode is On.

Note

● Captured still images cannot be saved to microSD Card.
● Captions or Data Broadcast information cannot be captured.

Playing Recorded Programs

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV

1 **Videos**
Video → *microSD* →
Select a video

Still Images
Image → Select an image
Playback starts.

Example: Video Folder

Playback Operations

Item	Key Operation
Volume	/
Mute/Cancel Mute	[　 / 　]
Play Previous File	● Play back from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.
Play Next File	
Pause/Resume	[　 / 　]
Play Frame by Frame	Pause playback → [**Frame**] ● Play back frame by frame.
Skip Rewind (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold /
Skip Forward (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold /
Toggle Playback Speed	[　 / 　 / 　]
View Title	[**Disp.**] ● In Landscape View, indicator/caption setting display appears.
Toggle Caption*2	Display title → [**Change**] ● In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions ON/OFF.
Portrait/Landscape View	[**Wide**]*3 ● Each key press switches view.

*1 Operation is unavailable if file is under 30 seconds long.

*2 Available only in Landscape View

*3 Close handset to return to Portrait View.

(More) **Advanced Features**

Channel Settings

■ Automatic Channel Setting
Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel Setting ▶ Automatic ▶ YES
▶ After channel search, **YES** ▶ Enter title
● If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.
● If unable to set Channel List using **Automatic**, select **Select Area**. (⇨P.6-3)

Using Channel List

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel List

■ Set Channels
Select a Channel List
● Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
● Select a channel to access the station.

■ Functions Available in Channel List
⊠**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Channel Setting	**Select Area** (⇨P.6-3) or **Automatic** (⇨Above)
Edit title	Enter a title
Delete this	**YES**

■ Functions Available in Channel List Details
⊠**[Detail]** → ⊠**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Remote control #	Reassign a remote control number (Keypad) to a station Select a station to change → Select a new remote control number → ⊠**[Finish]** → **YES**
Delete this	**YES**

Functions while Viewing TV

While TV is active, [Y][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)
● Following functions are not available in Landscape View.

Item	Operation/Description
Channel info	View channel details. Select a channel to watch that station
Program info	View current program information
Add to ch. list	Add current station to Channel List **YES** ● Assign current station to lowest available number key.
Switch display	Switch view (switch image size/image off) Select an item
Switch TV/ data BC	In Portrait View, toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off (☞P.6-10)
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail while listening to sound (☞From Step 2 on P.14-4)
Settings (Brightness)	Set Back Light brightness Select a level
Settings (Sound: Main/ sub sound)	**Sound → Main/sub sound → Main sound**, **Sub sound** or **Main+sub sound**
Settings (Sound: Switch audio data)	**Sound → Switch audio data → Sound 1** or **Sound 2** ● Available only when multiple audio data are supported.

Item	Operation/Description
Data Broadcasting (Reload contents)	Reload page (Data Broadcast link) **Reload contents**
Data Broadcasting (Certificate)	View owner, author, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL communication
Back to data BC	End Data Broadcast site and return to Data Broadcast window
Tune service	Select a program when multiple programs are available from the same broadcasting company Select a station or its affiliate
TV Link	Show TV Link details

Other items	● **Channel List** (☞P.6-8)
	● **Channel Setting** (☞P.6-3)
	● **Program list** (☞P.6-10)
	● **Icons** (☞P.18-11)
	● **Settings**
	  • **Image Quality** (☞P.18-10)
	  • **LCD AI** (☞P.18-3)
	  • **Sound: Sound Effect** (☞P.18-10)
	  • **Sound: TV Sound W/ Closed** (☞P.18-10)
	  • **ECO Mode** (☞P.18-11)
	● **Data Broadcasting**
	  • **Images** (☞P.18-11)
	  • **Sound Effect** (☞P.18-11)
	  • **Reset Settings** (☞P.18-11)

6

Digital TV

Program Guide

Program Guide appears.

● Confirmation appears when using Program Guide for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.
● Set timer to view/record selected program or check information. See Program Guide Help menu for usage information.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

■ **Use Data Broadcast**

Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off), and press [ ] → Select a link

● Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and video clips.
● Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View.
● Press [ ] to toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off.
● Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees: however, accessing websites will incur connection fees.

TV Links (Japanese)

■ **Save TV Links**

● Following functions are not available in Landscape View.
Switch Data Broadcast Mode on → Select a link → **YES**

■ **Open TV Links**
Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ TV Link ▶ Select a TV Link

● If confirmation appears asking whether to connect to Internet, select **YES**.
● If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

■ **Functions Available in TV Link List**
Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ TV Link ▶ [ ][**Menu**] **▶** Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Display detail	Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration date
No. of TVlink	Show number of saved TV Links
Delete this	**YES**
Delete selected	Check TV Links to delete → [ ][**Finish**] → **YES**
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Timer

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **TV**

■ **Set Timer to View/Record Programs**
Timer Watching or *Timer Recording* → ☒**[New]** → Select an item
(See below) → ☒**[Finish]** → For *Timer Recording*, select *YES* or
YES (confirm once)
● Set up to 100 timer entries to watch or record programs.
● Select timer entries to check details; ☒**[Edit]** to edit details.

Item	Operation/Description
Start date setting	*Enter date* or *Choose date*
End date setting [Timer Recording only]	● Set date and time to start viewing/recording a program.
Channel	Select a station
Edit title	Enter a program name
Repeat	*1 time*, *Daily* or *Select day* → For *Select day*, select a day (days) → ☒**[Finish]**
Alarm [Timer Watching only]	*ON* or *ON/Set time* → For *ON/Set time*, select an alarm time
Clock Alarm Tone [Timer Watching only]	Select an alarm type → Select a folder → Select an alarm
Alarms [Timer Recording only]	*ON* or *OFF*
Volume	☒ to adjust volume
	● For *Timer Recording*, Escalating Tone cannot be set.

Item	Operation/Description
Activate TV w/ alarm [Timer Watching only]	*ON* or *OFF*
	● When *ON* is set, Digital TV activates from alarm notification window.
Recording [Timer Recording only]	*Recording* or *Operation*
	● Set handset response when Timer Recording starts.
	● When *Recording* is set, active function suspends/ends, and recording starts.
	● When *Operation* is set, confirmation appears. To suspend/end active function, select *YES* and ☒ to start recording.

● Alarm does not sound for Timer Watching/Timer Recording in following functions. For Timer Recording, complete followings (in parentheses) one minute before timer starts; otherwise, recording does not start.
 • While handset is off (Turn on handset)
 • While Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is active (Cancel Lock)
 • During data transfer (Complete transfer)
 • During Infrared transmission or IC transmission (Complete transmission)
 • During software update (Complete update)

■ **Other Timer Operations**

Timer Watching or *Timer Recording* → [Y][**Menu**] → Select an item
(See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Set a timer entry to watch/record a program ([P.6-11)
Edit	Edit entry details ([P.6-11)
Sort	Select an order ● Sort timer entries.
Delete this	*YES*
Delete past	*YES* ● Timer entries with start/end time set prior to current date/time are deleted.
Delete selected	Check timer entries to delete → [✉][**Finish**] → *YES*
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → *YES*
Memory Status [Timer Recording only]	Show memory status

■ **Check Timer Recording Results**
Recording Result

Camera

7

Before Using Camera

823P features two Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

Image File Formats

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Data Folder (Pictures)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp), ASF (.asf)	Data Folder (Videos)

Notes

● Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
● Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold 823P firmly.
● Capturing/saving images immediately after 823P has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
● Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.

Camera

Press in Standby to activate Camera, or press and hold to activate Video Camera.
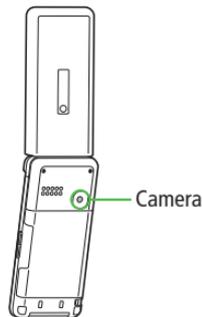
Camera

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Camera** ▶ **Camera** or **Video Camera**
● Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.
● Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/ recorded video clips are retained. Save data when Camera restarts.

Camera Display Indicators

Picture Preview Window

Action mode (☞P.7-5)
🅐 **Auto**
🔁 **Auto bracket**
Ⓜ **Manual**

Photo mode
📷 (☞P.7-5)
- - - - - - - - - -
Movie mode
🎞 (☞P.7-6)

▣ to toggle mode

Storage setting
📱 **Phone**   💾 **microSD Card**
9ᵂˣʸᶻ to toggle setting

Focus (☞P.7-7)
🔲 **Auto**   🌷 **Close-up**   🏔 **Landscape**
▣ to toggle setting

Img.stabilizer 〈((())〉 **Auto**
6ᴹⁿᵒ → Select Auto/OFF

Focus Guide

White balance* (☞P.7-7)
🔳 **Auto**   ❇ **Fine**   ☁ **Cloudy**
💡 **Light bulb**   ⭕ **Fluorescent light**
2ᴬᴮᶜ → Select a mode

Brightness* **Level -3 to +3**
1 → Select a level

Photo mode*
🔳 **Normal**   👤 **Portrait**   🏃 **Sports**
🍽 **Food**   🏔 **Scenery**   🌙 **Night mode**   ☀ **Backlight**
3ᴰᴱᶠ → Select a mode

Bar code reader (☞P.13-6)
📷 **[Barcode]** to activate

Zoom (☞P.7-8)   **Level 1 - 31**
▣ to zoom in ▣ to zoom out
(Press and hold to continue zooming)

Image size* (☞P.7-7)
1600×1200 **2M**   1600×900 **1.4M Wide**   1280×960 **1M**
640×480 **VGA**   240×427 **Stand-by**   352×288 **CIF**
240×320 **QVGA**   176×144 **QCIF**
128×96 **Sub-QCIF**
5ᴶᴷᴸ → Select a size

Auto timer (☞P.7-8)
⏱
7ᴾ�QᴿˢＴ → ON/OFF

Image quality* 🔳 **Normal**   🔳 **Fine**
🔳 **Super fine**
4ᴳᴴᴵ → Select a setting

Adjust ⏱   Record ►   Menu
Barcode   Video

Video Preview Window

● Adjust settings before initiating image capture. While recording, only Zoom is adjustable.

* Alternatively, ⊠**[Adjust]** → ⚬ to select an item; then ⚬ to select a setting.

Action mode (☞P.7-5)
🅰 **Auto**
🔁 **Auto bracket**
Ⓜ **Manual**

Photo mode
🔘 (☞P.7-5)

Movie mode
🎞 (☞P.7-6)

🔘 to toggle mode

Storage setting
🔲 **Phone** 🔹 **microSD Card**
9ᵂˣʸᶻ to toggle setting

File size setting (☞P.7-7)
✉ **Mail restrict'n(S)** 🔳 **Long time**
Y? → *File size setting* → Select a setting

Focus (☞P.7-7)
🅰🄵 **Auto** 💮 **Close-up** 🏔 **Landscape**
🔘 to toggle setting

Focus Guide

White balance* (☞P.7-7)
🔆 **Auto** 🔆 **Fine** ☁ **Cloudy**
💡 **Light bulb** ⦿ **Fluorescent light**
2ᴬᴮᶜ → Select a mode

Zoom (☞P.7-8)   **Level 1 - 31**
⚬ to zoom in ⚬ to zoom out
(Press and hold to continue zooming)

Brightness* Level -3 to +3
1 → Select a level

Image size* (☞P.7-7)
VGA **HVGA Wide** **QVGA**
QCIF **Sub-QCIF**
5ᴶᴷᴸ → Select a size

Photo mode*
🎨 **Normal** 👤 **Portrait** 🏃 **Sports**
🍽 **Food** 🏞 **Scenery** 🌃 **Night mode**
🔆 **Backlight**
3ᴰᴱᶠ → Select a mode

Image quality* (☞P.7-7)
Normal **Fine**
Super fine
4ᴳᴴᴵ → Select a setting

Bar code reader (☞P.13-6)
📷**[Barcode]** to activate

Auto timer (☞P.7-8)
🕐
7ᴾ𝑄ᴿˢ → ON/OFF

Screen display
🔋 📶 MEMORY ✉ ◀FOCUSMODE🅰🄵 🔟10:00🔋
00:00:40

W ━━━ T

±0 😊 Ⓝ 176
AUTO NOR QRTL x144
1 2 3 4 5

Adjust 🕐
Barcode

△
Record ▷
▽

Menu
Cont.

7
Camera

7-4

Pictures/Videos

● Confirm battery strength (☞P.1-9) and memory (☞P.7-7) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.

Capturing Still Images

1 Press 🔲 to activate Camera

2 Frame subject

3 🔘[Record] to capture the image

Shooting starts after auto focus operates (When **Focus** is set to **Auto**).
Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.

Picture Preview Window

4 🔘[Save] → Select a folder

● To return to Preview window without saving the image: ꙰꙰ꙮꙮ

5 ꙰꙰ to exit

Return to Standby.

Tip
More ●Zoom ●Auto Focus Lock ●Auto timer (☞P.7-8)

Continuous Shooting

Capture up to 20 still images in succession automatically with a single press.

1 In Picture Preview Window,
🔲[Video] → 🔲[Cont.]

● To set Continuous Shooting: ☞P.7-7

2 Frame subject → 🔘[Record]

Shooting starts after auto focus operates (When **Focus** is set to **Auto**).
Image thumbnails appear.

● To stop shooting halfway: ꙰꙰ꙮꙮ
● To save all captured images: 🔲[STO all] → **Save** or **Mirror save**
● To save multiple images: 🔘 to select images to save →
🔲[Save] → **Save** or **Mirror save**

3 To view captured images, 🔘 to highlight an image
→ 🔲[Detail]

Full-size image appears.
● 🔘 to toggle full-size images.

4 🔘[Save] → Select a folder

Only full-size image is saved.

Recording Videos

1 **Press and hold** 🔲 **to activate Video Camera**
 ● 🔲 → 🔲**[Video]** to activate Video Camera

2 **Frame subject**

3 🔘**[Record] to start recording**
 Tone sounds.
 ● Shooting starts after auto focus operates (When **Focus** is set to **Auto**). Regardless of Focus setting, auto focus operates while shooting.

Video Preview Window

4 🔘**[Stop] to end recording**
 Tone sounds.
 ● Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.
 ● To return to Preview window without saving the image: クリア/メモ
 ● To review clip: 📷**[Play]**
 ● Video clips (recorded when **Long time** is set) is automatically saved.

5 🔘**[Save] → Select a folder**

6 HLD🔲 **to exit**
 Return to Standby.

Tip

More ●Zoom ●Auto Focus Lock ●Auto timer (⇒P.7-8)

Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 **Open Pictures**
 Pictures

 Open Videos
 Videos

2 Select a folder

3 Select a file

Example: Pictures

Opening Pictures Saved on microSD Card
After selecting **Pictures** in Step 1, 📷**[microSD]** → Select a folder

Opening Videos Saved on microSD Card
After selecting **Videos** in Step 1, 📷**[microSD]** → Select a folder

Tip

More ●Editing Still Images (⇒P.10-16)

7
Camera

More Advanced Features

Functions Available while Shooting

From Photo mode:
Action mode: ▶ [Video] ▶ [Cont.]
Movie mode: Press and hold

■ Functions Available in Preview Window
[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
CHG camera-mode	**Photo mode**, **Movie mode**, **Action mode** or **Bar code reader**
Image size	Select a size
File size setting*1	**Mail restrict'n(S)** or **Long time**
Image quality	Select an item ● In Movie mode, this function is available only when **File size setting** is set to **Long time**.
Camera settings	Select an item ● **Brightness** → ● **White balance** → Select an item ● **Color mode set** → Select an item ● **Photo mode** → Select a mode ● **Focus** → Select an item ● **Shutter sound** → Select an item ● **Flicker correction** → Select an item
Storage setting	Select an item ● **Store in** → **Phone** or **microSD** ● **Auto save set** → **ON** or **OFF**
Img. stabilizer*2	**Auto** or **OFF**

Item	Operation/Description
Auto timer	(☞P.7-8)
Shooting effect	Select an item ● **Shoot with frame***2 → **ON** or **OFF** → Select a frame ● **Cushy mark***3 → **ON** or **OFF** → Select a stamp
Cont. shooting set.*4	**Action mode**, **Shot interval** or **Shot number** → Select an item ● When **Action mode** is set to **Auto bracket**, nine different still images are automatically captured. ● **Shot number** is available only when **Action mode** is set to **Auto** or **Manual**. Number of images to be captured is as follows: VGA (640×480): 4 CIF (352×288): 4 QVGA (240×320): 5 to 10 QCIF (176×144): 5 to 20 Sub-QCIF (128×96): 5 to 20
Movie type set*1	**Normal** or **Video**
Display size*5	**Actual size** or **Fit in display**
Attach S!Mail mode*1	**YES** or **NO** ● Image size, File size setting and Image quality are set to following (respectively): **QCIF**, **Mail restrict'n(S)**, **Normal**
Icon	**ON** or **OFF**
Memory Status	View memory information

*1 Movie mode only
*2 Photo mode only
*3 Photo/Movie mode only
*4 Action mode only
*5 QCIF or a smaller image size only

■ Functions Available after Shooting

[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

● Available only when **Auto save set** (⇨P.7-7) is **OFF**

Item	Operation/Description
Play*1	Play back recorded video clips
Save	Select a folder
Store all/ animat'n*2	**Save** or **Mirror save** → Select a folder → **<New>**
Mirror save*3	Select a folder
Attach to S! Mail*4	Select a folder → Create a message → [Send]
Set display*3	Select a folder → Select an item
Change frame *3, *5	Select a frame → Select a folder
Mirror display/ Normal display*6	Switch Mirror/Normal display
Store in	**Phone** or **microSD**
Display size*4, *7	**Actual size** or **Fit in display**
Icon*4	**ON** or **OFF**
Cancel	Discard image to return to Preview window

*1 Movie mode only
*2 Action mode only
*3 Photo mode only
*4 Photo/Movie mode only
*5 Only when shooting with frame
*6 Photo/Action mode only
*7 QCIF or a smaller image size only

■ Zoom

 to adjust zoom

● Zoom is unavailable in 2 M and 1.4 M Wide.

● Zoom may change image quality.

■ Auto Focus Lock

Adjust Focus Guide to subject → → When focus is on subject, recompose your picture → [Record] → [Save] → Select a folder

● When in focus, handset sounds and Focus Guide turns green.

● When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.

● To try again:

■ Auto timer

[Menu] → **Auto timer** → **ON** → Enter time (seconds) → [Record]

● Auto timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and recording starts.

● When Auto timer is active, [Quit] or to return to Preview window without canceling Auto timer.

● Auto timer is not available when **Cont. shooting set.** is set to **Manual**.

Entertainment

8

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List or S! Loop List (⤴P.16-5) to scroll across Standby Window.

● To view S! Quick News updates, transmission fees apply. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Registering S! Quick News Items

● Register one **S! Quick News**, up to four **General** news and one **Special** news.
● Register up to five items in S! Loop List.

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News

1 **Register Items in S! Quick News List**
   S! Quick News List → Add News → YES

   Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears.

   Register Items in S! Loop List
   S! Loop List → S! Loop → YES

   S! Loop connects and page appears.

2 Select an item → **YES**

Opening New Information

Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received, 🗞 appears in Standby.

1 🔘 to highlight ticker

   ● Information appears on top of ticker.

2 Select ticker
   Contents display appears.

3 Select information
   Details appear.

Tip ●

Settings ●Show Only Unread Items in Standby ●Change Marquee Speed ●Hide S! Quick News ●Block Image Data (⤴P.18-11)

Opening S! Quick News List/S! Loop List

Icons

📰	Unread S! Quick News	📰	Unread General news/S! Loop
📰	Read S! Quick News	📰	Read General news/S! Loop
🐌	Auto Refresh disabled	📰	Unread Special news
		📰	Read Special news

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News
▶ S! Quick News List or **S! Loop List**

1 Select an item
Content list appears.

2 Select information
Detailed information appears.

3 To connect to the Network, select a title **→ YES**

Updating Manually
In Step1, [Y^Z] **[Menu] → Update** or **All Update → YES**

Tip ●
More ●Functions Available in S! Quick News/S! Loop List (☞P.8-4)
Settings ●Automatically Update S! Quick News/S! Loop List (☞P.18-12)

E-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing® to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to view XMDF files on 823P. Content Key may be required for access to some e-media.

● Download Content Keys (ZP.10-5) to read CCF/XMDF files.
● BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Applications.
● Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing®	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

● Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment

1 *BookSurfing®* or *e-Book Viewer*

● See application Help menu for usage information.

Note

● Launch BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.

(More) Advanced Features

S! Quick News Functions

■ **Functions Available in S! Quick News/S! Loop List**
Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News
▶ S! Quick News List or **S! Loop List ▶ [Y⁷][Menu] ▶** Select an item
(See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Update	*YES*
All Update	*YES*
Summary Display	View date of receiving information/summary
Delete	*YES*
All Delete	*YES* → Enter Phone Password ● Alternatively, follow these steps to delete all of S! Quick News List: **Main Menu ▶ Entertainment** **▶ S! Quick News ▶ Settings** **▶ Del S! Quick News List ▶ YES ▶** Enter Phone Password

Music Player

9

Overview

Play music saved on 823P/microSD Card.

● Play List (☞P.9-6).

Notes

● Files may not play due to file support issues or microSD Card status, etc.
● When battery is low, Music Player cannot play files.
● When playing files, Notification Light/Charging Indicator flashes. To turn off light, set **Music** to **OFF** in Notification Light setting. (☞P.18-8)
● Playback stops for incoming calls, Alarm or low battery.
● Charging Indicator does not light during playback; playback notification light illuminates.

Note

● Use headphones when listening to music.

Downloading Music

Save Music to play on Music Player.

Download Chaku-Uta Full® (☞P.9-3)	Open site link to download and save songs
	Supported file format: SMC, MPEG-4 (MPEG-4 AAC, MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus)
Save Music via SD Audio	Save music CD songs via PC to microSD Card in AAC format.
	Supported file formats: MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Save WMA files (☞P.9-3)	Save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files in PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect
	Supported file formats: WMA

● Some files may not play even if format is supported.
● Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key: ☞P.10-5).

Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files to microSD Card via PC or other devices for use with 823P, observe the following guidelines:

● Copyrighted Works
  · Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
  · microSD Card music files are limited to private use.

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

Access websites directly from Music Player to download Chaku-Uta Full® files.

● View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager ▶ Main Folder ▶ Download Music

1 *YES*

823P connects to Network and Download site appears.

● Follow onscreen instructions to download media files.

Note

● Alternatively, follow these steps to access Download site:
  Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Music ▶ Main Folder ▶ Download Music

Copy Protected Files

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded.
To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key (☞P.10-5).
Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations. (Music info: ☞P.9-8)

Transferring WMA Files

Transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect.

● For S! Music Connect, refer to Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese).
● Have USB cable ready (Transferring Data via USB Cable: ☞P.11-6)
● Insert microSD Card into 823P beforehand.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ MTP Mode

1 Connect 823P to a PC via USB cable

Follow S! Music Connect operations to transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card.

● Refer to S! Music Connect Help for operations.
● Terminate all Software applications before releasing USB cable.

Note

● Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while transferring files to microSD Card. Files may be damaged.
● WMA files overwrite existing files with same name in handset when copied from PC. To check file names, refer to S! Music Connect Help.

Using Music Player

Playback Window Indicators

Now Playing

❶ 0001
❷ 08-07-07-001
❸ Keitai Taro
❹ ▶ 00:09 / 01:15
❺ NORMAL STEREO SURROUND REMASTER
❻ ❼ ❽ ❾ ❿
List Menu BGM
⓫ ⊄⅓12
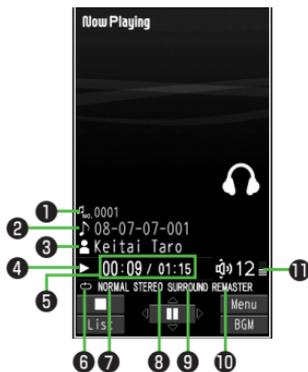
❶ File Number
❷ Title
❸ Artist
❹ Status
❺ Elapsed Time/Total Time
❻ Play Mode Indicators
  → Play Only One
  ⊄⅓ Repeat All
  ⊃⊅ Random Play & Repeat
  ⊂⊃ Repeat One
  ⊅ Random Play
  DEMO DEMO
❼ Equalizer Setting
❽ Stereo/Monaural
❾ Listening Setting (No Indicator when OFF)
❿ Remaster Setting ON (No Indicator when OFF)
⓫ Volume

Playing Music

1 Press and hold 🎵

Player Menu window appears.

- Last playback window appears.
  To open Player menu: クリア/メモ twice.
- "★" appears in Play List currently/ previously played back.

Music Player
1 📻All Tracks
2 📻Artist
3 📻Album
4 📻Genre
5 📻Play List/SD Audio

Player Menu Window

2 Select an item

Item	Operation/Description
All Tracks	Select files from 823P & microSD Card
Artist	Select files from Artist folder
Album	Select files from Album folder
Genre	Select files from Genre folder
Play List/ SD Audio	Select group of files saved to Play List/SD Audio

3 Select a music file

Selected file plays.

- Playback Window Operations: ☞P.9-5
- To end playback, ⊠[■■■]

Note
- Alternatively, follow these steps to play back music files:
  Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Player
- When playing back files with handset closed, missed calls or new messages cannot be checked by 🔽 even if **Info Notice Setting** (☞P.18-6) is **ON**.

Playing Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA Files as Demo

Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager

1 Select an item
- 📷**[Change]** to toggle display view in Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA list.

Item	Operation/Description
Main Folder	View Chaku-Uta Full® list Select a folder ● To view file list in handset/microSD Card: 📷**[Phone/microSD]**
WMA	View WMA list

2 Select a Chaku-Uta Full® or WMA file
Demonstration playback starts.

Playback Window Operations

Item	Key Operation
Adjust Volume	🎛 or 🔼🔽
Play Previous*	◀ or press and hold 🔼 ● When playback time is over three seconds, previous file plays from beginning.
Play Next*	▶ or press and hold 🔽
Rewind	Press and hold ◀
Forward	Press and hold ▶
Pause/Resume	●[▌▌ / ▶]
Stop	✉[■] ● To play back: ●[▶ /Play]
View Next Jacket/Lyric	3
View Previous Jacket/Lyric	1
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display	2
Switch Playlist/Playback Window*	📷[List/Player]
Play Background*	📷[BGM]
Switch Equalizer	7
Switch Listening	8
Switch Remaster	9

* Not available for playback as a demo

Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder music files.
Select Music folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

Creating New Play Lists

● Maximum number of Play Lists to create and songs to save is as follows:
 Combined Play Lists: 30 lists/100 songs
 WMA Play Lists: 100 lists/250 songs
 SD Audio Play Lists: 99 lists/99 songs

1 Press and hold `[⊡]`

Player menu appears.
● Last playback window appears.
 To open Player menu: `[クリア/メモ]` twice

```
Playlist/SD-Audio
1 All SD-Audio tracks
2 keitai-001
```

Play Lists Window

2 **Play List/SD Audio** →
`[Y]`**[Menu]** → **Create playlist**
→ Select a category and show
file list → Check files to save to
Play List → `[⊡]`**[Finish]**

3 Enter a Play List name

Playing Songs from Play List

1 Press and hold `[⊡]`

Player menu appears.
● Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: `[クリア/メモ]` twice

2 **Play List/SD Audio** →
Select a Play List
● To play back selected Play List from the
 beginning: `[⊡]`**[Play]**

```
keitai-001
1 08-07-07-001
2 08-07-07-002
3 08-07-07-003
4 08-07-07-004
```

Play List Contents Window

3 Select a file

Selected file plays back.
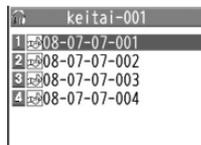
Note

● Play back mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones on Music Player. However, mp4/3gp files cannot be listed separately from Chaku-Uta Full® or music files in SD Audio. mp4/3gp files can be added to Play List.

More Advanced Features

Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager

■ **Functions Available in Music Folder List**
[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Memory Status	Confirm memory status/total files

■ **Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full® Folder List**
Main Folder → Highlight a folder, and press[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	Enter folder name
Edit folder name	Enter folder name
Delete folder	Enter Phone Password → *YES*
Memory Status	Confirm memory status/total files

■ **Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List**
Select a folder → Highlight a file, and press[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Set as ring tone (Fullsong ring tone) *1	Set Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone *Fullsong ring tone* → Select an item
Set as ring tone (Point ring tone) *1	Set a segment of Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone *Point ring tone* → Select a segment → Select an item ● To confirm segment: [Play]

Item	Operation/Description
Move *1	Select a storage
Move to microSD *1	Move a Chaku-Uta Full® to microSD Card
Add folder *1	Enter folder name
Multiple-choice *1	Select multiple Chaku-Uta Full® Check Chaku-Uta Full® → [Menu] → *Delete*, *Move* or *Send Ir data* → Operate selected option
Connect to URL *1	Open site link *YES*
Memory Status	Memory status/total number of files appears
DEL all licenses *2	Delete all WMA licenses Enter Phone Password → *YES*
Delete this	*YES*
Delete all	Delete all files in folder Enter Phone Password → *YES*
Other Items	● *Music info* (☞P.9-8) ● *Display image* (☞P.9-8) ● *Display lyric* *1 (☞P.9-8) ● *Attach to S! Mail* *1 (☞P.14-5) ● *Send Ir data* *1 (☞P.11-3) ● *IC transmission* *1 (☞P.11-5) ● *Take contents key* *1 (☞P.10-5)

*1 Chaku-Uta Full® files only
*2 WMA files only

9 Music Player

9-7

Functions Available in Music Player

From ▶ Press and hold 🔁

■ **Functions Available in Player Menu**
[Y7][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play mode setting	Select a playback mode (**Normal**, **Play only one**, **Repeat one**, **Repeat all**, **Random** or **Random play&repeat**)

■ **Functions Available in Playback Window**
Select an item → Select a file → [Y7][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display Player menu
Play mode setting	(⇨Above)
Sound effect	Select **Remaster**, **Listening** or **Equalizer**
Music info	Display song title, artist and playback time
Access the site	Open site link
Display image/ Display lyric	Display lyric or jacket
Previous image/ Previous lyric	Display previous jacket or lyric
Next image/ Next lyric	Display next jacket or lyric

■ **Functions Available in Play Lists Window**
Play List/SD Audio → [Y7][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display a Player menu

Item	Operation/Description
Play mode setting	(⇨Left)
Create playlist	Create a new Play List. (⇨P.9-6)
Copy playlist	Copy a Play List Enter a Play List name
Edit playlist name	Edit a Play List name Edit Play List name
Add	Select a category, and display file list → Check files to add → [✉][**Finish**] ● Files are added to Play List.
Delete playlist	**Delete this**, **Delete selected** or **Delete all** → Operate selected option

■ **Functions Available in Play List Contents Window**
Play List/SD Audio → Select a Play List → [Y7][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display Player menu
DEL from playlist	Delete files from Play List **Release one**, **DEL some from list** or **DEL all from list** → Operate selected option
Order to play	Select a file from a Play List to change playing order → 🔲 to change order → [●][**Select**] ● Repeat steps above to change order, and press [✉][**Set**].
Other items	● **Play mode setting** (⇨Left) ● **Music info** (⇨Left) ● **Add** (⇨Above) ● **Add to playlist** (⇨P.9-6) ● **Display image** (⇨Left) ● **Display lyric** (⇨Left)

Managing Files

10

Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

● Access websites directly from Pictures, My pictograms, Ring Songs&Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen and Templates folders, and download files to 823P.

Data Folder Structure

Folder			Function/Saved Data	File Format*1
Pictures	Download Pictures		Connect to download site	JPEG, GIF (.gif including Interlaced GIF), GIF Pictogram Package File (.gpk), SWF (.swf Flash Animation), PNG (.png including Interlaced PNG)
	Main Folder		Downloaded still images, etc.	
	Camera		Still images captured by Camera, etc.	
	My Pictograms	Download My Pict.	Connect to download site	
		お気に入り	Downloaded pictograms, etc.	
		ユーザーフォルダ 1- 9		
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled still images	
	Original Animation		Display still images continuously	
	microSD*2		Still images captured by Camera or copied/moved from SoftBank handsets	
Ring Songs&Tones	DL Ring Songs&Tones		Connect to download site	SMF, SP-MIDI, AMR, SMAF and MPEG-4 formatted files (.mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf, .3gp, .mp4)
	Main Folder		Downloaded ring songs/tones, etc.	
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled ring songs/tones	
	Voice Announce		Data recorded by Voice Announce	
	Play List		Play back Play List	
	microSD*2		Ring songs/tones copied/moved from SoftBank handsets	
S! Appli	Download S! Appli		Connect to download site	–
	microSD*2		S! Applications downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	
Music	Main Folder	Download Music	Connect to download site	MP4, SMC, WMA (.3gp, .mp4, .smc, .wma)
		Music Search		
		Initial Folder	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full®	
		microSD*2	Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	
	WMA*3		WMA Files transferred from PC	

Folder			Function/Saved Data	File Format*1
Videos	Download Videos		Connect to download site	MP4 (including mp4, .3gp, SDV), ASF (.asf)
	Main Folder		Downloaded video files, etc.	
	Camera		Video files recorded by Camera	
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled video files	
	Play List		Play back Play List	
	Position Memory		Play back video files from saved marker position	
	microSD*2		Video files recorded by Camera or copied from SoftBank handsets	
PC Movies	microSD*3		PC movies saved using PC	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv), ASF (.asf)
	Position Memory		Play back PC movies from saved marker position	
	Play History		Playback records of PC movies	
TV	Image		Still images recorded by Digital TV	JPEG (.jpg)
	Video	microSD*3	Copy-protected video files (One-Seg compatible)	TOD (.tod), MOI (.moi), MOAI (.moai), PGI (.pgi)
		Position memory	Play back video files from saved marker position	
Lifestyle-Appli	Download		Connect to download site (Osaifu-Keitai®: ☞P.17-2)	–
Books	Download Books		Connect to download site	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)
	microSD*2		E-Books downloaded or moved from SoftBank handsets	
Customized Screen	Customized Screen		Connect to download site	CUSR files (.xcsf)
	Familiar Usability			UIE (.uie)
	microSD*2		Customized Screen/Familiar Usability downloaded or moved/copied from SoftBank handsets	CUSR (.xcsf)/UIE (.uie)
Templates	Download Templates		Connect to download site	–
Other Documents	Main Folder		Incompatible files attached to mail*4	–
	microSD*2		Incompatible files downloaded or copied from SoftBank handsets	

*1 Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

*2 When microSD Card is installed, press 🗂 **[microSD]** in Folder list.

*3 Available only when microSD Card is installed.

*4 Some attachment files cannot be saved in Other Documents.

Using Copy Protected Files

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key (☞P.10-5) may be required for usage.
See file information to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation.
(Respective file information in "Options": ☞P.10-6)

- 🔋 or 🔒 (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. 🔒 files are inaccessible.
- Files downloaded on 823P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- 823P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file. Expired Keys are deleted automatically.
- Interrupted playback (by incoming calls or Alarm) of copy protected WMA files with limited usage in Data Folder is also counted as one usage.

Opening Files

Viewing & Playing Files

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Select a folder
- In Folder List, press 🔄 to toggle handset folder and microSD Card folder.

```
       Pictures
1 Download Pictures
2 Main Folder
3 Camera
4 My Pictograms
5 Pre-installed
6 Original Animation
```

Picture Folder

2 Select a folder → Select a file
File appears/plays.
- To toggle file list view: 🔲**[Change]**

```
       Camera

📷 2008070710020000
```
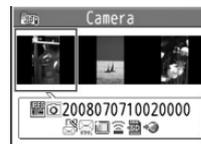
Still Image List Window

When Shortcut to a Download Site is Selected
Handset connects to a download site on Internet.

■ **Operations while Playing Back Ring Songs&Tones**

Item	Key Operation
Stop	⚫**[Stop]**
Volume	🔲/🔼🔽
Attach files (during playback) to S! Mail	✉[📧]

- If **Info Notice Setting** is set to **ON**, 🔽 (with 823P closed) does not adjust volume for Ring Songs&Tones files played as a demo.

■ Video Playback Operation

● Some operations are not available depending on files.

Item	Key Operation
Change Speed	⊠[▣ / ▣ / ▶]
Mute/Resume	[Y'][🕱 / 🔊]
Pause/Resume	●[▮▮ / ▶]
Play Frame by Frame*1	While pausing, ⊠**[Frame]** ● Play back frame by frame
Adjust Volume	🔘 or [▲][▼]
Play Next	[ᐃ]
Play Previous	[ᐁ] *2
Forward*1	Press and hold [ᐃ]
Rewind*1	Press and hold [ᐁ]
Select Position*3	Press and hold [🔘]
Switch Portrait/ Landscape View	◘ ● Toggle view
Remaster	9_{WXYZ} ● Toggle **ON/OFF**
Listening	8_{TUV} ● Toggle OFF → **SURROUND** → **NATUR1** → **NATUR2**
Equalizer	7_{PQRS} ● Toggle **NORMAL** → **S-XBS1** → **S-XBS2** → **TRAIN**

*1 Videos only

*2 Starts from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.

*3 PC Movies only

Content Key

If rights to use copy protected files (for limited period of time/number of times) are expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, select YES. 823P connects to Content Key site.

● Copy Protected Files: ☞P.10-4

● 🐷 or 🔒(Silver) appear for files requiring Content Keys. 🔒files are inaccessible. ✖ appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files. (Original icon appears for Books folder.)

Note

● Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file →
  [Y'][**Menu**] → **Take contents key**

● Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.

● When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (Connection fees apply).

Options

Copy Protected Files

● When set as wallpaper or ringtone, license expiry or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
● Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

Highlight a file in Data Folder and press [Menu] for the following operations.

● Some files may not be displayed depending on function.

■ **Pictures**

Edit picture	Edit files (☞P.10-16)
Display picture	Open files
Set display	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, Menu Icons, etc. ● Before setting a file as a Video Call related item (except for Incoming/Outgoing Video Calls), set **Select Images** to **Original** (Change Outgoing Image: ☞P.18-9)
Picture info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.14-5)
Decore mail	Add selected files to Graphic Mail (☞P.14-15)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.11-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.11-5)
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card

Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Positioning	Set where to paste files in Standby
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Slideshow	Show files in a folder continuously. Select display speed **Normal** or **Slow**
Delete this	Delete a file **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use Check files to use → [Menu] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Pictures/ File names	Toggle list view ● Alternatively, [Change] to toggle
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

● If incoming calls arrive or handset is turned off while My Pictograms package file (.gpk) is being uncompressed, some pictograms in package file may not open. Retry uncompressing.

■ Ring Songs&Tones

Edit file name	Edit file names
Play melody	Play back files
Set as ring tone	Set as ringtone ● "★" is added to item set as ringtone.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.14-5)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.11-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.11-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Song·Tone info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete	Select a type ● **Delete this** → **YES** ● **Delete select** → Check files to delete → [Finish] → **YES** ● **Delete all** → Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Move	Move files to other folders
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

■ S! Appli/Lifestyle-Appli

Start	Activate S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli
Security level	Set security level (☞P.16-6)
S! Appli info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card (Lifestyle-Appli cannot be moved)
Delete	Delete files **YES**

■ Music

● See "Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List" (☞P.9-7)

■ Videos

Register	Set as ringtones
Video info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.14-5)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.11-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.11-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Move	Move files to other folders
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use Check files to use → [Y2][**Menu**] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● [□][**Change**] to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

■ PC Movies

Contents info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Move	Move files to other folders
Copy	Copy files to other folders
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use Check files to use → [Y2][**Menu**] → Select an item
Description	Show lyrics and descriptions **The words view** or **Comment view**
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete this	Delete a file **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → **YES**

■ TV
● See Pictures folder for still images.

Edit title	Enter titles
File property	Show video/channel names, etc.
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
Delete this	Delete a file **YES**
Delete selected	Check files to delete → [�商][**Finish**] → **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Memory Status	Show memory information
Listing	Change list view ● [□][**Change**] to toggle views

■ Books

Play	Play back files
Internet	Connect to site
Book info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Add folder	Add folders
Move	Move files to other folders
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Delete	Delete files ***YES***

■ Customized Screen

Preview	Preview files
Collective Setting	Set Customized Screen all at once
File info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file ***YES***
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → ***YES***
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use Check files to use → [Yr][**Menu**] → Select an item

Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● [**Change**] to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Internet	Connect to site

■ Templates

Compose S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.14-5)
Edit title	Edit titles
Mail Information	Show titles, file sizes, etc.
Delete this	***YES***
Delete selected	Check files to delete → [✉][**Finish**]
Delete All	Enter Phone Password → ***YES***

10

Managing Files

■ Other Documents

File info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.14-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Delete this	Delete a file **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use Check files to use → ✉[**Menu**] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order

Note

● Titles of mp4/3gp Ring Songs&Tones files and Videos/Music/Customized Screen files appear in respective lists. Files without titles appear with file names (created when files are saved to handset). Titles cannot be changed; edited file names may not appear in lists.

Tip ●

More ●Functions Available when Editing Still Images (☞P.10-16)
●Save Original Animation (☞P.10-17)

Managing Folders

Create new folders within Pictures, Music, Books, Videos, Ring Songs&Tones, PC Movies and Other Documents.

Options

In Data Folder, highlight a folder and press [Y'][**Menu**] to access following options:

Add folder	Create user folders
Edit folder name	Edit user folder names
Delete folder	Delete a user folder Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES**
Delete all image*1	Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES**
Edit Play List*2	Edit Play Lists
Release Play List*2	Cancel edited Play Lists **YES**
Select storage*3	Specify folders on microSD Card to save files to **YES** ● Folders cannot be specified when saving Books files.
Memory Status*4	View memory capacity/number of saved files

*1 Pictures folder only
*2 Play List folder in Ring Songs&Tones folder only
*3 microSD Card folder only
*4 Music folder only

microSD Card

● 823P is compatible with up to 2 GB microSD Cards and up to 8 GB microSDHC Cards (Compatibilities of Panasonic, Toshiba and SanDisk: up to 8 GB microSDHC Cards tested and confirmed as of May 2008). microSD/microSDHC Card compatibility is not guaranteed.
● Format new microSD/microSDHC Cards for use with 823P (P.10-13).

Note

● SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of microSD Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
● microSD Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

microSD Card Installation

● Turn off handset before inserting/removing microSD Card.

Inserting/Removing microSD Card
Remove Battery cover and Battery before inserting/removing microSD Card
(☞P.1-13).

Inserting

1 Open Waterproof Cover

2 Face up microSD Card and insert until it clicks
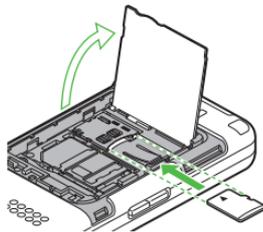
microSD Card Check
When microSD Card is installed correctly, 📠 appears. If 📵 appears, microSD Card cannot be used. Remove microSD Card from handset, and re-insert it. If 📵 does not disappear, execute microSD Card Check or format microSD Card (☞P.10-13).
(Display Indicator: ☞P.1-8)

Removing

1 Push microSD Card in
● microSD Card pops out with a light push.
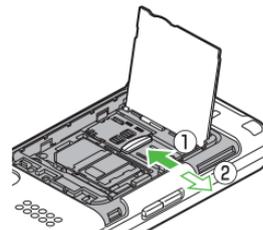
Note
● Do not open/close Waterproof Cover by force.
● Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while 📠 flashes. microSD Card may be damaged or files lost.
● microSD Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.
● USIM Card Holder edges are sharp; handle carefully to avoid injuries.

Formatting microSD Card

● Formatting microSD Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 [Y] **[Menu] → microSD format**

2 Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Note
● Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
● microSD Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format microSD Card on 823P before use.
● 823P cannot format incompatible microSD Cards.
● If format fails, turn power off and remove microSD Card from 823P. Reinsert microSD Card and format it again.

Displaying Data on microSD Card

Display Phone Book entries, Calendar events, Tasks, mail messages, Notepads and Bookmarks backed up on microSD Card.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 Select a category
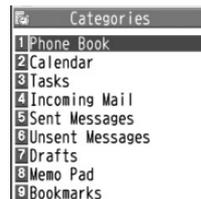
```
    Categories
1 Phone Book
2 Calendar
3 Tasks
4 Incoming Mail
5 Sent Messages
6 Unsent Messages
7 Drafts
8 Memo Pad
9 Bookmarks
```
Category List

2 Select a file
● Backup date appears as file name.

```
    Phone Book
1  08070700
```
File List

3 Select a data

```
    08070700
1  AokiOO
```
Data List
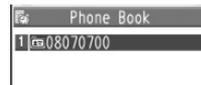
```
                    [012]
Aokimarumaru

AokiOO

AokiOO
090XXXXXXXX
```
Detailed Data

Note
● If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (☞P.10-14) and convert characters (☞P.14-20).

10

Managing Files

Phone Data Backup

Back up Phone data (Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Messages, Notepad, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to microSD Card; restore Phone data after accidental loss/alteration.

Backing up to microSD Card

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 Highlight a category, and press ꒰Y꒱**[Menu]** → *Copy to microSD*

   (→ For Bookmarks, select an item)

2 Enter Phone Password → *YES*

   All files of selected category are backed up to microSD Card.

One File Backup
Open a file, and press ꒰Y꒱**[Menu]** → *Copy to microSD* → *YES*

Restoring from microSD Card

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 Select a category

2 **Restore One Data**
   Select a file → Highlight a data, and press ꒰Y꒱**[Menu]** → *Add to phone*

   Restore One File
   Highlight a file, and press ꒰Y꒱**[Menu]** → *Add to phone* or *Overwrite to phone* → Enter Phone Password

   Restore All Files
   ꒰Y꒱**[Menu]** → *Add all to phone* or *Overwr. all to ph.* → Enter Phone Password

3 *YES*

Note
- Note that *Overwrite to phone* or *Overwr. all to ph.* erases all files of same category on handset.
- Files of 10 MB or larger cannot be moved/copied from microSD Card to handset.
- Data backed up in other SoftBank handsets may not be restored in 823P depending on type and size.

PC File Transfers

Files moved or copied from 823P to microSD Card are managed as shown below:

● Select a folder to save files according to data type.

DCIM

● Still images saved to microSD Card

PRIVATE

MYFOLDER

Utility

Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Calendar Backup files
Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files
Rights		Content Key Backup files
Tasks	Tasks.BCK	Tasks Backup files
Memo	Memo.BCK	Notepad Backup files

Mail

Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files
Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files
Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files
Sent Messages	Sent Messages.BCK	Sent Messages Backup files

My Items

Book		E-comics
Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
Custom Screens		Familiar Usability applications
Flash(R)		Flash® files
Games and More		S! Applications

Music	Sound files with .3gp, .mp4, .smc
Other Documents	Other files
Pictograms	My Pictograms
Pictures	Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
Sounds & Ringtones	Sound files of: up to 5 MB with .3gp, .mp4, up to 300 KB with .mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf
Videos	Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
Virtual Space	S! Applications to expand functions of S! Town
WMFile	PC Movies saved from PC to microSD Card

SD_VIDEO

● Videos saved to microSD Card

● Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
● When moving/copying video clips from microSD Card to handset, file format or file size may change.

Using Data on microSD Card

With a microSD Card inserted, connect handset with a PC via USB cable (not included) to read/write data from/onto microSD Card.

Following equipment is required:
● Connector Cable: USB cable
● PC: PC with USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant)
● Compatible Operating Systems: Windows® 2000, Windows® XP, Windows® Vista (Japanese version in each)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ microSD Mode

1 Connect handset to PC via USB cable while 823P is on
   ● PC recognizes microSD Card.
   ● 🖳 appears in Standby (handset).

Note
● Even if incoming call arrives, reading/writing data continues during calls. After calls, check indicators on PC to see if reading/writing is complete.
● File names saved in microSD Card may not properly appear if changed on PC.

More Advanced Features

Editing Still Images

■ Functions Available while Editing Still Images
Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures ▶ Select a folder
▶ Select a file ▶ [Y][Menu] ▶ Edit picture ▶ [Y][Menu]
▶ Select an item (See below) ▶ [●][Save]
▶ YES (Overwrite) or NO (Save as)
● Some still images may not be edited.

Item	Operation/Description
Marker stamp	Add marker stamps to still images Select a stamp → [⊠] to move stamp → [●][Put] → [●][Set] ● Following options are available when positioning a stamp: • To rotate or scale up/down: [Y][Menu] → Select an item • To start over: [⊠][Cancel] ● To add: [⊠][Add]
Frame	Select a frame → [●][Set] ● Following options are available after selecting a frame: • To rotate 180 degrees: [Y][Menu] → **180° rotation** • To change frame: [⊠] • To return to frame list: [⊠][Cancel]
Character stamp	Enter text → [⊠] to move text → [●][Put] → [●][Set] ● To change content/color/font/size: When positioning stamp, [Y][Menu] → Operate selected item ● To start over: [⊠][Cancel] after positioning

Item	Operation/Description
Cushy mark	Select a mark → 🔲 to move mark → ⏺[**Put**] → ⏺[**Set**] ● Following options are available when positioning a mark: 　• To scale up/down: 🔤[**Menu**] → Select an item 　• To stop: ✉[**Cancel**] ● To add: ✉[**Add**] after positioning
Change size	Select a size → ⏺[**Set**] ● To start over: ✉[**Cancel**]
Trim away	Specify a size → 🔲 to specify area → ⏺[**Set**] → ⏺[**Set**] ● To start over: After specifying area, ✉[**Cancel**]
Retouch	Select an item → ⏺[**Set**] ● To start over: ✉[**Cancel**]
Rotate	**90° to right**, **90° to left** or **180°** → ⏺[**Set**] ● To start over: ✉[**Cancel**]
Brightness	Adjust brightness from -3 (dark) to +3 (bright) 🔲 to adjust brightness → ⏺[**Set**]
Attach to S! Mail	Create S! Mail with edited still images (☞From Step 2 on P.14-4) ● Alternatively, ✉[　✉　] to attach pictures to S! Mail.
Save	Overwrite/rename to save edited files

Original Animation

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Pictures**
　　　▶ **Original Animation**

■ **Save Original Animation**
<New> → **<1st>** - **<20th>** → Select a folder* → Select a file →
Repeat operations from* → ✉[**Finish**]

■ **Functions Available in Original Animation List**
🔤[**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	Enter title
Org. animation	Save an Original Animation (☞Above)
Display picture	Play back an Original Animation ● Alternatively, select an Original Animation from list to play back.
Set display	Set an Original Animation as Standby display, etc. Select item to set Original Animation as
Picture info	View item set for **Set display**
Release animation	**YES**

Connectivity

11

Infrared

Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Calendar events, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between 823P and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 823P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1-based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.

Within 20 cm

Infrared Port
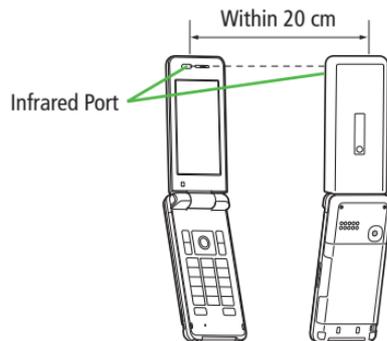
Transferable Files

Condition Transferable file	One file	All files
Phone Book (Account Details)	○	Up to 1000
Calendar events*1	○	Up to 1000
Tasks	○	Up to 100
Received message	○	Up to 1000
Sent message	○	Up to 500
Drafts	○	Up to 10
Notepad	○	Up to 20
Ring Songs&Tones	○	×
Still image*2*3	○	×
Video*3	○	×
Bookmark (Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser)	○	Up to 100 each

○: Transferable   ×: Not transferable

*1 Saved Holidays/Memorial days not transferable
*2 Including Flash® files
*3 Multiple files transferable

Note
- Following files cannot transfer:
  - Files prohibited for transfers from 823P
  - Phone Book entries and SMS on USIM Card
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated.
  (Memory List: ☞P.19-24)

One/Multiple File Transfer

● Transferable Files: 心P.11-2

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[Y][Menu] → **Send Ir data** → **Send phonebook**
Account Details	[回][Ir]
Messages	[Y][Menu] → **Ir Transmission** → **Send This**
Bookmarks	[Y][Menu] → **Local Connectivity** → **Infrared** → **Only one**
Multiple Still Images/Video Clips	[Y][Menu] → **Multiple-choice** → Select files to send → [Y][Menu] → **Send Ir data**
Other Files	[Y][Menu] → **Send Ir data**

2 YES

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Receive via Infrared ▶ Receive

1 When a file is received, **YES**

Send files from sender side within 30 seconds.
● To receive subsequent files, select **YES**.

All File Transfers

Precaution
● Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret/protected files.
 Files saved in Secret Mode are also deleted.
● Sending all Phone Book entries sends Account Details data as well.
 All Account Details data at recipient side is overwritten except own number.

Session Number
Session number (4 digits) is required for all file transfers via Infrared and IC transmission. Sender and receiver must enter same Session number to complete transfers.

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[Y][Menu] → **Send Ir data** → **Send all phonebook**
Messages	[Y][Menu] → **Ir Transmission** → **Send All**
Bookmarks	[Y][Menu] → **Local Connectivity** → **Infrared** → **All**
Other Files	[Y][Menu] → **Send all Ir data**

2 Enter Phone Password

3 Enter Session number → **YES**

Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

Receiving

1 Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's → **YES** → **YES**

Saved files are deleted, and transfer starts.

IC Transmission

Exchange files with another IC compatible handset using reader/writer function.

● Type of files and transfer conditions are same as those for infrared file transfer. (⇨P.11-2)
Multiple file transfer is not available.
● IC transmission is not available when **IC Card Lock** (⇨P.17-4) is activated.
● When receiving data, end all active functions.
● If there is difficulty in file transfer, move a ⌒ logo close to or away from the other logo or move each side up, down, left, or right.
● Data cannot be sent during charging battery.
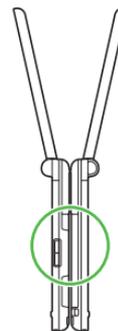
Overlap ⌒ logo with the other

One File Transfer

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[Menu] → **IC transmission** → **Send phonebook**
Account Details	[ICtrans]
Messages	[Menu] → **IC Transmission** → **Send This**
Bookmarks	[Menu] → **Local Connectivity** → **Send ICdata** → **Only one**
Other Files	[Menu] → **IC transmission**

2 **YES**

Receiving

1 Overlap 🎵 logo on sender side with 823P (receiver) → **YES**

Before Receiving a File
To receive one file, set **Receive IC Datum** to **ON**.
Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**
▶ **Receive IC Datum** ▶ **ON**

All File Transfers

● Precautions/Session number (🔗P.11-3)

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[Menu] → **IC transmission** → **Send all phonebook**
Messages	[Menu] → **IC Transmission** → **Send All**
Bookmarks	[Menu] → **Local Connectivity** → **Send ICdata** → **All**
Other Files	[Menu] → **AllIC transmission**

2 Enter Phone Password

3 Enter Session number → **YES**

Enter same Session number as sender's. Transfer starts.

Receiving

1 Overlap 🎵 logo on sender side with 823P (receiver)

2 **YES** → Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's

Saved files are deleted. Transfer starts.

11
Connectivity

11-5

SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, messages, Bookmarks, Notepads and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

● For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://mb.softbank.jp/r/utilitysoft/cd/ (Japanese)

Note
● USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
● S! Appli, PC Movies, TV, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen, Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
● Calendar and Tasks cannot be synchronized.
● Copy protected files may not be backed up.
● Set *USB Mode* to *Communication Mode* (　P.11-8)

USB (Japanese)

Connect 823P to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

Transferring Data via USB Cable

Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software. (　Left)
● Transferring data in microSD Mode (　P.11-8)

Data Communication via USB Cable

Use 823P as a modem for Internet access by connecting 823P with a PC.

1 Install "USB ドライバ (USB Driver)" from CD-ROM Utility Software (Japanese) to a PC, set 823P to *Communication Mode* (　P.11-8), and connect 823P to PC via USB cable

● Power up 823P before connecting to PC via USB cable.

2 Install "823P Modem Wizard" from Utility Software to PC

3 Start up "823P Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup

- "823P Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.
  For setup/starting procedures, see Help/Setup Guide on "823P Modem Wizard".

Note

- Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet communication charges.

Location Settings

Retrieve 823P Location Information.

- Only available within 3G network coverage in Japan.

Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from 823P, location detected by nearby base station is reported to Emergency response agencies such as the police (ГＰ.2-3).

Positioning Lock

Activate Positioning Lock.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Location Settings ▶ Positioning Lock
▶ Enter Phone Password ▶ ON

Sending Location Information

Set whether to send location information when requested.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Location Settings ▶ Send Location Info
▶ Enter Phone Password ▶ Send with Check or **Send without Check**

More Advanced Features

USB Mode Functions

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode

▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Communication Mode	Packet transmission, 64K data transmission, data transfer and calls with USB handsfree compatible devices are available. (☞P.11-6)
microSD Mode	Read/write files on microSD Card (☞P.10-16)
MTP Mode	Transfer/delete music files via S! Music Connect on PC (☞P.9-3)

Handset Security

12

Password

Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

Change Phone Password as required.
● For Phone Password details: ☞P.1-23

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Change Phone Password

1 Enter current 4-8-digit Phone Password

2 Enter new 4-8-digit Phone Password → **YES**

USIM PINs

● For more information about PINs: ☞P.1-3

PIN Entry

Activate to require PIN entry each time 823P is turned on.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ PIN Authentication

1 Enter Phone Password → **PIN Authentication**

2 **ON**
● To deactivate PIN Authentication: **OFF**

3 Enter PIN

Note
● Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed in PIN/PIN2 entry window except when turning on 823P.

Changing PIN

<Default> 9999

Change PIN or PIN2.
● Set **PIN Authentication** to **ON** before changing PIN (☞Left).

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ PIN Authentication

1 Enter Phone Password → **Change PIN** or **Change PIN2**

2 Enter current PIN/PIN2

3 Enter new PIN/PIN2

4 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering Personal Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2).

- For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (ぱ P.19-34).
- Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed even in PUK/PUK2 entry window.

1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2

2 Enter new PIN/PIN2

3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

Note
- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. (Even turning off power is counted as one incorrect entry.) Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (ぱ P.19-34).

Security Functions

Privacy Key Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Privacy Key Lock to require Phone Password for using 823P except for turning ON/OFF or answering calls.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Privacy Key Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

When Privacy Key Lock is set, 🔒 appears in Standby.
- To cancel Privacy Key Lock, enter Phone Password in Standby. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered five times, 823P turns off.

While Privacy Key Lock is Active
- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Privacy key Lock is active.
- Only phone numbers appear on display for incoming calls.
- Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
- The following items are unavailable while Privacy Key Lock is set. Cancel Privacy Key Lock to use:
  - Event Indicators
  - Main Display icons
  - Shortcut icons
  - S! Quick News

Note
- Turning off power cannot cancel Privacy Key Lock.

Personal Data Lock

<Default> Released

Set Personal Data Lock to prevent others from reading or tampering with your personal information in Phone Book or Data Folder. Activate to require Phone Password for accessing personal data.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Personal Data Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Personal Data Lock is set, 🔒 appears in Standby.

● To cancel Personal Data Lock, repeat operation. If TimerLock at Close is set, password entry is requested when 823P is opened.

Canceling Personal Data Lock Temporarily

When Phone Password is entered, 🔒 disappears so that disabled functions become temporarily available.

● When Standby is shown while no menu function is activated, Personal Data Lock is set again.

● Following functions cannot be temporarily canceled:
  · Receiving IC data · Reject unknown

While Personal Data Lock is Active

● Only phone numbers appear on display for incoming calls.
● Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
● Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
● The following items are unavailable while Personal Data Lock is set. Cancel Personal Data Lock to use:
  • Event Indicators
  • Main Display icons
  • Shortcut icons
  • S! Quick News

Timer Lock at Close

<Default> Released

Set TimerLock at Close to automatically activate Personal Data Lock when specified time has elapsed after 823P is closed.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ TimerLock at Close

1 Enter Phone Password → **Personal Data Lock** → Select a time

When specified time elapses, 🔒 appears and TimerLock at Close is set. When 823P is opened after specified time, password entry is requested.

● When **OFF** is selected for elapsed time, setting is canceled.

Note

● When TimerLock at Close is canceled after opening 823P, lock is temporarily deactivated. However, lock activates again when specified time elapses after closing 823P.

Key Pad Dial Lock

<Default> Released

Allow dialing only from Phone Book entries and lock dialing with keypad. Unauthorized use of 823P can be prevented.

■ Unavailable Operations

· Dialing with keypad
· Phone Book (saving, editing, deleting, copying from microSD Card, and sending/receiving via Infrared and IC transmission)
· Sending SMS to unknown numbers
· Sending S! Mail

■ Available Operations

· Dialing from Phone Book or Voice Dial
· Dialing from Redial, Outgoing Call Logs, Incoming Call Logs, Sent Address, or Received Address (Only phone numbers saved in Phone Book)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Key Pad Dial Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Key Pad Dial Lock is set, 🔒 appears in Standby.
● To cancel Key Pad Dial Lock, repeat operation.

Note

● Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed even while Key Pad Dial Lock is set.

Side-keys Guard

<Default> OFF

Set Side-keys Guard to disable side key operations while 823P is closed.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Side-keys Guard

1 ON

● Side-keys Guard is set to **ON**, and 🔒 appears in Standby.
● To set Side-keys Guard to **OFF**, repeat operation.

Note

● When **Menu Icons** is set to **Pattern 5** or **Customize**, press ⬤ in Standby → Press and hold ✳ to toggle **ON/OFF**.

Additional Lock Functions

■ **IC Card Lock**
● Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions. (☞P.17-4)

■ **Remote Lock**
● Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions remotely. (☞P.17-4)

Restricting Calls/Messages

Following functions are available for restricting calls or messages.

Call Logs	Set Call Logs or Sent/Received address logs not to appear
Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only	Phone Book entries and calendar events saved as secret data are shown only when 823P is in Secret Mode/Secret Data Only ● Set Phone Book/Calendar event entries as secret data (Phone Book: ☞P.4-9, 4-10/Calendar events: ☞P.13-8)
Restrictions	Reject/accept/forward calls from specified phone numbers, or restrict calling unspecified phone numbers
Ring Time Settings	Disable ringing/vibrating for incoming calls from unknown numbers
Reject Unknown	Reject calls from unknown numbers (numbers not saved in Phone Book)
CallSetting w/o ID	Reject calls without Caller ID

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Reset Settings

1 Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Note
● Some default settings may not be restored.

All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ All Reset

1 Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES**

823P automatically turns off and restarts.

Note
● Charge battery fully (🔋 appears) before All Reset.
● Phone Password is reset to default.
● USIM Card/microSD Card files are not affected.
● Data transmission settings (set via PC) are not affected.
● Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
  · Customized settings, Call Logs, downloaded S! Applications, etc.
  · User-downloaded S! Town data

Tools

13

Calendar

Creating Calendar Events

Save up to 1000 entries.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

1 ◙ to highlight a date
   ● 🔲**[Prev.]** or ◙**[Next]** to display previous/next month calendar.
   ● To switch Monthly/Weekly view: 🔗P.13-8

	2008/ 7/ 7(Mon)					
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

Monthly View

2 ◙**[New]** → **Schedule**
   ● To save Holidays/Memorial days: 🔗P.13-7

```
                          10:00
     Edit schedule
 Scheduled
 Whole day              OFF
 Date(from)
  2008/ 7/ 7 10:00
 Date(to)
  2008/ 7/ 7 10:00
 Repeat                 OFF
 Alarm                  OFF
 Tone  Clock Alarm Tone
 Contents




Finish       Select
```

3 Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Select icon/ Edit summary	Select an icon → Edit summary
Whole day setting	**OFF** or **ON** ● When **ON** is set, Alarm goes off at 0:00 a.m.
Date (from)	Enter a date and time the calendar event starts
Date (to)	Enter a date and time the calendar event ends
Repeat	Select a repetition → For **Select day**, check days → ◙**[Finish]**
Alarm	Select an Alarm type → For **ON/Set time**, enter time
Alarm tone	Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Contents	Enter content

4 ◙**[Finish]**
   ● Following indicators appear on display.
      🔔 : Alarm
      D : Daily
      W : Weekly
      M : Monthly
      Y : Yearly

Note
● Calendar events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2037/12/31 can be saved on 823P.
● Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details

View detailed calendar events.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

1 ◯ to select a date

```
   2008/ 7/ 7(Mon)
1 11:35～11:35
  ● Scheduled
2 11:40～12:00
  👜 Shopping
3 12:30～13:00
  🍴 Meal
```
Calendar Event List

2 Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary

● To edit: ◉**[Edit]** → Edit selected item (Schedule: ☞From Step 3 on P.13-2/ Holiday, Anniversary: ☞P.13-7)
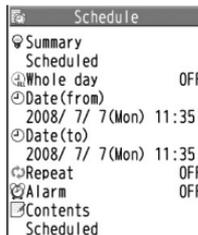
```
        Schedule
♀ Summary
  Scheduled
🕐 Whole day          OFF
🕐 Date(from)
  2008/ 7/ 7(Mon) 11:35
🕐 Date(to)
  2008/ 7/ 7(Mon) 11:35
🔁 Repeat            OFF
🔔 Alarm             OFF
📝 Contents
  Scheduled
```
Calendar Event Details

Tip

More ●Save Holidays/Memorial days (☞P.13-7) ●Functions Available in Calendar Window ●Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details (☞P.13-8)

Tasks

Make quick notes of task to manage in Task list.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Tasks

1 ✉**[New]** → Follow the steps below

● To check saved Tasks, select a Task. To edit, press ◉**[Edit]** in detail window.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit Tasks	Enter content
Due date	Select how to enter due date → Enter due date ● Select **No date** to enter none.
Priority	Select a priority level
Category	Select a category
Alarm	**ON**, **ON/Set time** or **OFF** → For **ON/Set time**, enter time
Alarm tone	Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone ● Alarm Tone: (☞P.13-4)

2 ✉**[Finish]**

● When content is not entered, Tasks cannot be saved.

Note

● Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

13
Tools

Alarms

Alarm Tone

Alarm tone sounds at the specified time for about five minutes, and Notification Light illuminates. Alarm message and animation/video clip corresponding to indicator are displayed.

To Stop Alarm Tone for Calendar Events, Tasks or Alarm
When Alarm sounds, press any key.

Setting Alarm

Set up to five alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.
● 🕮 appears in Standby when Alarm is set.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Alarms

1 Highlight an Alarm, and press
☑[**Edit**]

```
🖺 Edit Alarm clock1
🕮Alarm          OFF
🕑Time          --:--
🔁Repeat         OFF
♫Tone  Clock Alarm Tone
🕮Alarms       Level 4
🕮Snooze         OFF
🕮Prefer manner mode ON



        Select
```
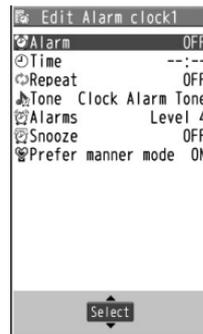
2 Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm	**ON** or **OFF**
	● Activate or cancel Alarm.
Time	Set Alarm time
Repeat	Select a repetition → For **Select day**, check days → ☑[**Finish**]
Alarm tone	Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
	● Alarm Tone (☞Left)
Alarms	🔘 to set Alarm tone volume

Item	Operation/Description
Snooze	**ON** or **OFF** → For **OFF**, enter time (minutes)
	● When Snooze is set to **ON**, Alarm tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to six times at five minute intervals.
Prefer manner mode	**ON** or **OFF**
	● Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority.

3 ⊠**[Finish]**

● Following indicators appear:
  D : Repeats daily
  W : Repeats weekly

Note

● To cancel Snooze, stop Alarm (P.13-4), and press [HLD]
● Copy protected files may not be set as Alarm tone.
● When Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set, Alarm tone does not sound.

Calculator

Complete basic mathematical calculations up to ten digits.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	0 - 9
+	○
−	○
x	○
÷	○
=	●
Decimal point	⊠
%	Y'
Clear	クリア/メモ

Example:
-17+28.5=11.5
○ 1 7 ○ 2 8 ⊠ 5 ●

13

Tools

13-5

Notepad

Save up to 20 notes.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Notepad

1 <Not recorded>

- Select a saved note to view content.
  ● **[Edit]** to edit.

2 Enter text

- Up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters can be entered.

```
        Notepad      1/2
 1  <Not recorded>
 2  <Not recorded>
 3  <Not recorded>
 4  <Not recorded>
 5  <Not recorded>
 6  <Not recorded>
 7  <Not recorded>
 8  <Not recorded>
 9  <Not recorded>
 0  <Not recorded>
 ✳  <Not recorded>
 #  <Not recorded>
 ▐  <Not recorded>

       ◀ Select ▶      Menu
```

Notepads Window

Tip

More ● Notepad Functions (☞P.13-9)

Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera.
Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

QR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.

Scanning Barcodes

Up to five scanned barcodes can be saved.
For split data, scan up to 16 divided QR Codes.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bar Code Reader ▶ Scan Barcodes

1 Frame barcode in the center of Display

- To adjust display brightness: **[Menu]** to adjust *Brightness*.
  Adjust to -3 (dark) - +3 (light)
- To zoom: ▢
- To use Focus Lock: ▢

2 ⊙[Start]

Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.

● For split data, **OK** → Repeat Step 1 and 2

```
Bar Code Reader
SoftBank mobile phones
```
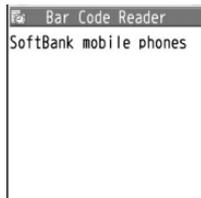
Example: Scanned Results Window (QR Code on Page 13-6)

3 [Y][Menu] → *Save result* → *OK*

Note
● 823P cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/QR Codes.
● Some barcodes cannot be read depending on code type or size.
● It may take a while to read barcodes. Hold handset firmly while scanning.
● Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

Tip ●

More ●Display Saved Data ●Functions Available in Scanned Results Window ●Functions Available in Saved Data List Window (⤴P.13-10)

More Advanced Features

Calendar Functions

From **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar**

■ Save Holidays/Memorial Days
Highlight a date, and press [⊠][New] → *Holidays* or *Memorial days* → Select an item (See below) → [⊠][Finish]

● Save up to 100 entries (one entry a day) each for Holidays or Memorial days.
● Following indicators appear in Calendar/Calendar Event List Window:
  🎌 : Holidays   ♪ : Memorial days
  Y : Yearly repeat

Item	Operation/Description
Date setting	Enter a date
Repeat	Select a repetition type ● *1 time* does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events.
Edit holiday/ anniversary	Enter content

■ View Calendar Event Details
Select a date → Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary

● Following indicators appear in Calendar Window.
  ■ (Blue): Morning event
  ■ (Orange): Afternoon event
  _ (Underscore): Event that lasts for two days or longer

Functions Available in Calendar Window

[Y][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create an entry for **Schedule**, **Holidays** or **Memorial days**
Weekly display/ 1 Month	Switch weekly/monthly Calendar display
Icon display	Select an icon ● Entries in category of selected icon appear.
No. of schedules	Display number of saved Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary entries
Delete past	Select a category to delete → **YES**
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → Select an item → **YES**
Reset holidays	Restore preset Holidays in case deleted **YES**
Other items	● **Add shortcut icon** (☞P.1-17) ● **Send all Ir data** (☞P.11-3) ● **AllIC transmission** (☞P.11-5)

Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details

Calendar Events List: Select a date → [Y][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Calendar Event Details: Select a date → Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary → [Y][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create an entry for **Schedule**, **Holidays** or **Memorial days**
Edit	Edit selected item (Schedule: ☞From Step 3 on P.13-2, Holidays/Memorial days: ☞P.13-7)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy	Enter date and time to copy an entry to ● Copy an entry to another day.
Calendar display	Switch from Icon display to Calendar display ● Available only when Icon display is set.
Set secret mode/ Release secret	Activate/deactivate Secret Mode **YES** (→ For **Set secret mode**, enter Phone Password) ● Secret entries appear only in **Secret Mode** or **Secret Data Only** (☞P.12-6).
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying event date and content to message text (☞From Step 2 on P.14-4)
Copy to microSD	Copy an entry to microSD Card **YES** ● To display data on microSD Card: ☞P.10-13
Delete this	**YES**
Delete past	Select an entry to delete → **YES**
Delete select	Check entries to delete → [✉][**Finish**] → **YES**
Other items	● **Send Ir data** (☞P.11-3) ● **Send all Ir data** (☞P.11-3) ● **IC transmission** (☞P.11-5) ● **AllIC transmission** (☞P.11-5) ● **Icon display** (☞Left)

Tasks Functions

■ Functions Available in Tasks Window

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Tasks** ▶ [Menu] ▶ Select an item
(See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry
Edit	Edit an entry
Change status	Change status indicator shown in Tasks list. Select a status (→ For **Completion**, select an item → Enter Completion date) ● Overdue status indicator turns red.
Show by category	Select a category
Sort/Filter	Sort list by due date, entry order, status, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy a Task to microSD Card **YES** ● To display data on microSD Card: ⇨P.10-13
Delete this	**YES**
Delete select	Check entries to delete → [Finish] → **YES**
Delete completed	Delete an entry in **Completion** status **YES**
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Other items	● **Add shortcut icon** (⇨P.1-17) ● **Send Ir data** (⇨P.11-3) ● **Send all Ir data** (⇨P.11-3) ● **IC transmission** (⇨P.11-5) ● **AllIC transmission** (⇨P.11-5)

Notepad Functions

■ Functions Available in Notepads Window

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Notepad** ▶ [Menu] ▶ Select an item
(See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit a saved note (⇨Step 2 on P.13-6)
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying content to message text (⇨From Step 2 on P.14-4)
Edit schedule	**Schedule** → Save a new note (⇨From Step 3 on P.13-2) ● Copy a note to Schedule to create a Calendar event.
Copy to microSD	Copy a note to microSD Card **YES** ● To display data on microSD Card: ⇨P.10-13
Notepad Info	Display entry date, latest modified date and category of note
Category	Select a category ● When no category applies, select **None**.
Delete this	**YES**
Delete selected	Check notes to delete → [Finish] → **YES**

13

Tools

Item	Operation/Description
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Other items	● **Add shortcut icon** (☞P.1-17)
	● **Send Ir data** (☞P.11-3)
	● **Send all Ir data** (☞P.11-3)
	● **IC transmission** (☞P.11-5)
	● **AllIC transmission** (☞P.11-5)

Bar Code Reader Functions

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Bar Code Reader**

■ Display Saved Data
Saved Data List

● Select data to display Scanned Results Window.

■ Functions Available in Scanned Results Window
Scan Barcodes → [●][**Start**] → [ᴚ][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)
or
Saved Data List → Select a data → [ᴚ][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save result	Save scanned results (☞P.13-6)
Display list	Display Saved Data List
Internet	**Yahoo! Keitai** or **PC Site Browser** → **YES**
	● Connect to URL.
	● Alternatively, select URL to connect to Internet.

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address (☞From Step 4 on P.14-4)
	● Alternatively, select address to create S! Mail.
Dialing	Select a dialing method → **Dial**
	● Call selected phone number.
	● Alternatively, select phone number to dial.
Add to Phone Book	Save scanned results to Phone Book (☞P.4-3)
Add bookmark	**YES** → [●][**OK**]
	● Save URL to Bookmark.
Copy	Copy selected characters to another place

■ Functions Available in Saved Data List Window
Saved Data List → Highlight a data, and press [ᴚ][**Menu**] →
Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	Enter a title
Result	Display Scanned Results Window
Delete	**Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Messaging

14

Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. ● 823P is compatible with Graphic Mail (⤵P.14-5)
SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

Item		S! Mail		SMS	
Address	**E-mail address**	○	Up to 246 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 20 recipients	×	–
	Phone number *1	○		○	Up to 21 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 1 recipient
Subject		○	Up to 256 double-byte/Up to 512 single-byte alphanumerics	×	–
Text		○	30 KB	○	Up to 70 double-/single-byte alphanumerics *2
Attachment		○	Up to approx. 300 KB	×	–

*1 SoftBank handset numbers only
*2 When text entry mode is set to **English (160char.)** (⤵P.18-13), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

Note

● Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Message text character limit differs by attachment size.
● SMS messages can be converted to S! Mail. (⤵P.14-7)
● S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.

```
                                                    Messaging Folders

                                                    Incoming Mail
Receive Messages ──────────────*──────┐    ──→        Received
                                       └ ‥‥‥‥→    ユーザーフォルダ 1-3
Create Messages
         ┌─── Save as Drafts ─────────────────→        Drafts
         └─── Send Messages
                     └─ Complete/Not complete ──→  Sent/Unsent Messages
```
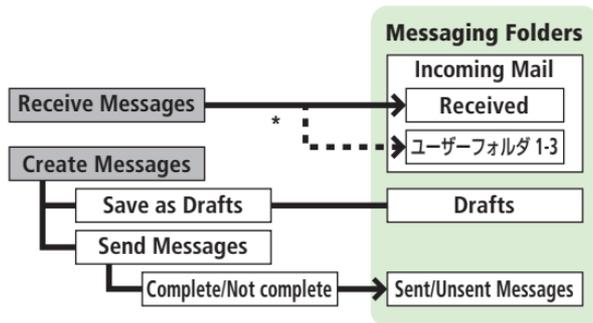
* Set Auto-sort (⌒P.14-11) to sort received messages automatically.

Deleting Messages Automatically
When memory for Messaging Folders is low, old messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (⌒P.14-18), or set message deletion settings to **OFF** (⌒P.18-12). Messages in Drafts, unread messages and SMS on USIM Card are not deleted automatically.

When Messaging Memory is Full
📧 (Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (⌒P.14-19). Retrieve new messages (⌒P.14-17) after deleting some S! Mail.

Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.

```
         Account              Domain
       ┌─ Name ─┐          ┌─ Name ─┐
        abc123-xyz  @  softbank.ne.jp
         └─────── Customize here
```

- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information.
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Offline mode.
- For operations while using Internet: ⌒P.15-6

1 ✉ → **Settings** → **Custom Mail Address**

823P connects to the Network.
Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending S! Mail & SMS

Sending S! Mail

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail.

1 Press and hold ⊠

Address field
Subject field
Attachment field
Text field

Composition Window

2 Select Address field →
Phone Book

```
        New S! Mail
 To <Add Address>
S Destination Address
1 Phone Book
2 Sent Address
3 Received Address
4 Direct Entry
```

3 Select a Phone Book entry →
Select a SoftBank handset number
or mail address
- Press ◄► to toggle tabs if both mail
addresses and phone numbers are
saved.

```
       Phone Book     1/2
 マ ヤ ラ ワ 英 他
▣ Aoki○○
  090XXXXXXXX
▣ Ikeda△△
▣ Ishida○×
▣ Ito×△
▣ Kato△×
```

4 Select Subject field →
Enter subject

```
       New S! Mail
 To Aoki○○
Sub <Add Subject>
  📎 <Add Attachment>
  🗐 <Input Text>
```

5 Select Text field

6 Enter text

```
          Message
▢
▢
▢
▢
▢
▢
▢
▢
▢
 ⌐Add Art    ⊞Preview
```

Text Entry Window

7 ⊠**[Send]**

```
       New S! Mail
 To Aoki○○
Sub Hello
  📎 <Add Attachment>
  🗐             113byte
Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we
have lunch together
this Saturday?
```

Tip ●

More ●Enter Address ●Add Address (☞P.14-14) ●Functions Available
while Creating Messages (☞P.14-15) ●Set Reply-to Address
●Set Signature (Auto Insert) (☞P.14-16)

Settings ●Confirm Message Delivery (☞P.18-12)

Adding Attachments

Example: Attach Picture files to S! Mail.

1 After Step 6 (☞P.14-4), select Attachment field

```
New S! Mail
To AokiOO
Sub Hello
  <Add Attachment>
              113byte
Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we
have lunch together
this Saturday?
```

2 Select a folder in Data Folder → Select a file

3 ☒**[Send]**

```
New S! Mail
To AokiOO
Sub Hello
  Attachment Nums:1
              113byte
Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we
have lunch together
this Saturday?
```
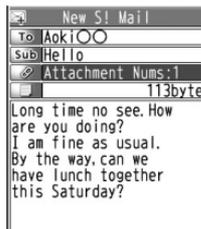
Note

● Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size.
● Some copy protected files can not be sent.
● Ring Songs&Tones, Music and Videos files cannot be attached directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset before attaching to messages.

Tip •
（**More**）●Functions Available in Attached File List (☞P.14-15)

Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.
Example: Decorate text as follows:
● Use a Template
● Change font size
● Add ticker (Start Scrolling)

1 After Step 4 (☞P.14-4), press ☒**[Menu]** →
Load Template → Select a Template

● To view Template: Highlight Template, and press ☒**[View]**

2 Select Text field → Delete "ココに文字をいれてネ"

3 ⌨ → *Font Size*

Graphic Palette

```
Context      Preview
A              CLEAR
A  A  A  A
Font Size
abc ½  30033/30720Bytes
```
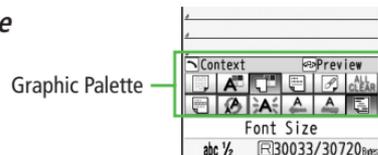
4 Select a Font Size → Enter text

5 🔵 → *Select Arrange Area*

6 Place cursor before a sentence to scroll → 🔵**[Start]** → Move cursor to end of sentence → 🔵**[End]**

7 *Start Scrolling* → 🔵**[Exit]**

8 🔵 to preview → クリア/メモ

9 🔵 → ✉**[Send]**

Reset Operations
To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette, and press
🔵**[Menu]** → *Undo*
To reset all Graphic Mail operations: 🔵 → *Graphic mail all reset* →
YES

Note
● When changing font size, 🔤(Large) or 🔤(Small) appears.

Using My Pictograms

1 **From Option Menus**
In a text entry window, 🔵**[Menu]** →
Pictograms/symbols → *My Pictograms* → *YES*
From Graphic Palette
In a text entry window, 🔵 → *My Pictograms* →
YES

2 Select a folder → Select a My Pictogram
My Pictogram is entered.

3 (From Graphic Palette, 🔵**[Exit]** →) Enter text

4 ✉**[Send]**

Tip ●
(More) ● Use Other Graphic Mail Settings ● Download Templates via
Internet (⇨P.14-16)

Sending SMS Messages

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send SMS.

1 ⌨ → **Create New SMS**
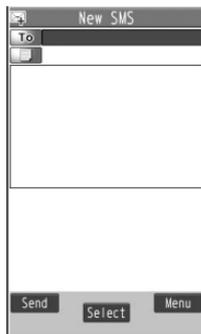
Composition Window

2 Select Address field → **Phone Book**

3 Select a Phone Book entry → Select a SoftBank handset number

4 Select Text field

5 Enter text

6 ⌨**[Send]**
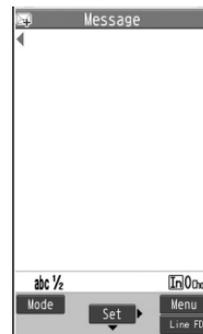
Text Entry Window

Converting SMS Messages to S! Mail
In SMS Composition window, [Ʒ][**Menu**] → **Change mail type**

Note
● When a single-byte text message including | { } [ ] ˜ ^ is sent or a draft including such text is edited, some characters may be cut out of text field.

Tip ●
(More) ●Enter Address (☞P.14-14) ●Functions Available while Creating Messages (☞P.14-15)
(Settings) ●Confirm Message Delivery (☞P.18-12) ●Change SMS Center Number ●Set Input Character to English (☞P.18-13)

Receiving & Viewing Messages

Opening New Messages

When a new message is received, ☒ and Event Indicator appear in Standby.

● By default, the complete message (with attachments) is automatically retrieved. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To cancel Auto Download All: ☞P.18-13)
● Receiving messages while watching Digital TV: ☞P.6-2

1 Select indicator

Unread Count

Incoming Mail

2 Select a folder

Message List Window

3 Select an unread message

Message Window

Note

● Depending on situations, Message tone may not sound and Notification Light may not flash.
  ☒ flashes for new messages instead.

Tip ●

More ●Manually Retrieve Messages (☞P.14-17)
Settings ●Change Ringtone ●Change Ringer Volume ●Change Ringtone Duration (☞P.18-2) ●Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message (☞P.18-8)

14

Messaging

14-8

Window Description

■ Messaging Folder Contents

Received Date & Time*, and S! Mail Subject or SMS Message Text
* For a sent message, sent date and time appears.

```
          Received    1/1
1 ✉ 7/ 7 Suzuki○○
  Hello
2 ✉ 7/ 7 Matushita○
  Happy
3 ✉ 7/ 6 Shirato△△
  Happy
4 ✉ 7/ 6 Morita××
  Good evening
5 ✉ 7/ 6 Kato△×
  How are you?
```

Example: Received Folder in Incoming Mail

Message Type/Status

Message Type		Message Status	
✉/✉	Unread/Read S! Mail	🔖	Attachments
✉/✉	Unread/Read S! Mail Notice	🔒	(Silver) Protected
✉/✉	Unread/Read SMS	◀	Forwarded Messages
✉/✉	Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	◀	Replied Message
		✕	Sending failed (Sent/Unsent Messages)
		📧	Delivery Report received (Sent/Unsent Messages)
		🔺	High Priority
		🔻	Low Priority

■ Message Contents

```
  ✉  Rcvd. Msg.  1/6
  🕐 2008/7/7 10:24
 From Suzuki○○
 Sub Hello
  🖉 No Attachment File

Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we
have lunch together
this Saturday?
```

Received Date/Time*1
Sender*2
Subject
Number/All Received Messages*3
Message Text

Example: Received Message

Number of Attachments
The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

● For a sent message, the following appear:
  *1 Sent date/time *2 Recipient *3 Number/all sent messages

Note

● Status indicators for outgoing SMS messages (saved in USIM Card) do not appear after USIM Card is removed and reinserted.
● After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with ◀ (Forwarded) or ◀ (Replied) change to ✉/✉ (S! Mail).
● Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.
● If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (☞P.10-14) and convert characters (☞P.14-20).

Tip

More ●Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (☞P.14-18) ●Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window (☞P.14-19)

Settings ●Change Font Size (☞P.18-12)

14 Messaging

14-9

Retrieving Complete S! Mail

1 At the end of message text, highlight **Continue**

```
┌─────────────────────────┐
│ 📩  Rcvd. Msg.    1/11  │
│ 🕐 2008/7/7 10:59       │
│ From Suzuki○○          │
│ Sub Hello              │
│ 📎 No Attachment File  │
│                         │
│ Long time no see. How   │
│ are you doing?          │
│ I am fine as usual.     │
│ By the way, can we      │
│ have lunch together     │
│ this Saturday?          │
│                         │
│ continue               │
│                         │
│ Reply      Select  Menu │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

Retrieving a Complete Message
In received message list, [Ɏ?][Menu] → **Retrieve** → **This one**

Retrieving Multiple Complete Messages
In received message list, → [Ɏ?][Menu] → **Retrieve** → **Selected** →
(Repeat: Select a message)* → [☑][Finish] → **YES**
* To cancel selection, press [●] again.

Note
● S! Mail may not be downloaded automatically during Video Calls or outgoing messages. When notification arrives, retrieve complete Mail.

Opening & Saving Attachments

1 In Message window, [Ɏ?][Menu] → **Attached files**

```
┌─────────────────────────┐
│ 📩  Rcvd. Msg.    1/7   │
│ 🕐 2008/7/7 10:27       │
│ F    Function    1/2    │
│ S  1 Retrieve          │
│  □ 2 Reply             │
│    3 Reply with Quote  │
│ L   4 Forward          │
│ a   5 Dial             │
│ I   6 Add Address      │
│ By  7 Add to Phone Book│
│ ha  8 Attached files   │
│ th  9 Save Templates   │
│    0 Add Shortcut Icon │
│                         │
│            Select  Exit │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

2 Select a file → [クリア/メモ]

3 Highlight file to save → [☑][Save] → **YES**

4 Select a folder

Note
● When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
● 🔒 (Silver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content Key (℃P.10-5).
● Incompatible files are saved to Other Documents in Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to 823P.

File formats Supported by Auto Playback
● Picture files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
● Music files (SMAF, AMR, SMF, SP-MIDI)

Tip •
Settings ●Play Attached Music Files Automatically (℃P.18-13)

Showing Sent/Received Mail Address

1 **Sent Address**
Press and hold ◁

Received Address
Press and hold ▷

[✉SMS] : SMS (successfully sent)
[✉MAIL] : S! Mail (successfully sent)
● To show Redial/Incoming Call Logs: [☺]**[Change]**

2 Select a log to show

● To send S! Mail/SMS to addresses shown: [●] →
Mail composition operation (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.14-4 or
SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.14-7)
● To save to Phone Book: [☺]**[Store]** →
Operation for saving to Phone Book (☞From Step 1 on P.4-5)

Auto-sort

● Previously received messages are not sorted.
● Incoming messages are sorted by subject if both address and subject
match sort condition applied to specific folder.
● Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.

1 [✉] → **Incoming Mail**

2 Highlight ユーザーフォルダ
1-3 → [ʏʔ]**[Menu]** →
Auto-sort

3 `[Menu]` → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Add Address	Sort received messages by sender's address Select an address selection method → Select/enter an address ● Save up to 10 addresses per folder.
Add Subject	Sort received messages by mail subject Enter a subject ● Save one subject per folder. ● SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.

● To edit saved address or subject: Select address or subject → Edit address or subject

Tip ●

More ●Change Auto-sort List View ●Delete Auto-sort Settings (⤴P.14-17)

Using Messages

Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

1 `⊠` → **Incoming Mail**, **Drafts**, **Sent/Unsent Messages**

● In Incoming Mail folder, select a folder then message.
● Messaging Folders: ⤴P.14-3

2 Select a message

Tip ●

More ●Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (⤴P.14-18)

Replying to Messages

1 In Message window, ☒**[Reply]**
→ **Reply to Sender** or
Reply to All

- When replying to phone number,
  select **Compose S! Mail** or
  Compose SMS
- **Reply to All** can be selected only
  when replying to S! Mail.
- **Re**: appears before Subject when
  replying to S! Mail.

2 Complete message →
☒**[Send]**

Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps to reply to messages: In Message List
  Window, highlight a message to reply to → [Y]**[Menu]** → **Reply** →
  Reply to Sender or **Reply to All**

Quoting Message Text when Replying
In Message window, [Y]**[Menu]** → **Reply with Quote**

- Text cannot be quoted in SMS.

Creating Mail Groups

**Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to
specified group of recipients.**

- Save up to five recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

1 Select a group to save

- Select a saved group and press
  ☒**[☒]** to create a message to
  selected mail group.
  (From Step 4 on P.14-4)

2 Highlight **<Not stored>**, and
press ☒**[Edit]** → Enter mail
address

- Repeat Step 2 to save mail addresses.
- Enter mail addresses using Phone
  Book or Sent/Received address:
  Highlight **<Not stored>**, and press
  [Y]**[Menu]** → **Look-up address** →
  Select an item → Select an entry

Mail Group List

- To view saved mail addresses: Select mail addresses
  To edit mail address: ☒**[Edit]** → Edit address
- To delete saved mail address: [Y]**[Menu]** → **Delete this** or
  Delete all (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

14 Messaging

Next Page 14-13
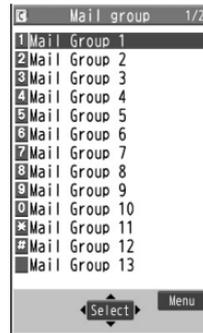
Changing Mail Group Names
In Step 1, highlight a group and press [Menu] → **Edit group name** →
Edit name

Resetting Mail Group Names
In Step 1, highlight a group and press [Menu] →
Reset group name → **YES**

Deleting Saved Mail Groups
In Step 2, highlight a mail address and press [Menu] → **Delete this**
or **Delete all** → For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password → **YES**

More Advanced Features

Functions Available for Creating Messages

From   S! Mail: Press and hold [✉]
        SMS: [✉] ▶ **Create New SMS**

■ **Enter Address**
Select Address field → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Phone Book	Select an address from Phone Book (→ From Step 3 on P.14-4)
Sent Address	Select an address from Sent address logs
Received Address	Select an address from Received address logs
Direct Entry	Enter phone number/mail address directly

■ **Add Address (S! Mail only)**
After entering an address, select Address field → **<Not entered>** →
Select an item → Select/enter an address

■ **Functions Available in Destination List (S! Mail only)**
After entering an address, select Address field → Highlight address, and
press [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete receiver	**YES**
Destination types	Switch address to To, Cc or Bcc **To**, **Cc** or **Bcc**

■ **Functions Available in Attached File List (S! Mail only)**

After attaching a file, select Attachment field → ⓨ[**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play Attached File	Open/play attached files ● Alternatively, select attached files in list to show/play back.
Add Attached Files	Select a folder → Select a file → ✉[**Finish**]
Del Attached Files	**YES**
Activate Camera	Capture/record images to attach **Photo mode** or **Video mode** → Capture/record

■ **Functions Available while Creating Messages**

ⓨ[**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Send	Send message
Preview	Preview message while creating
Save	Save message to Drafts box without sending
Attached files*¹	View attached file list
Load Template*¹	Select a Template
Save Template*¹	Save edited Template **YES**
Add Signature*¹	Add signature ● Create and save signature beforehand (⤳P.14-16).
Send Settings: Priority*¹	Notify recipient of message priority level Select a level

Item	Operation/Description
Send Settings: Confirm Delivery*¹	Check whether S! Mail is sent to recipient **ON**
Send Settings: Set Reply Address*¹	Set reply-to address **ON** ● Specify reply-to address beforehand (⤳P.14-16).
Confirm Delivery*²	Check whether SMS is sent to recipient **ON**
Input character*²	Select character input mode **Japanese** or **English**
Change mail type*²	Switch SMS to S! Mail while creating

*1 S! Mail only
*2 SMS only

Sending Options

■ **Set Reply-to Address**
Set Reply-To → **ON** or **OFF** → Select address entry field → Select/enter reply-to address → ⊡**[Finish]**

■ **Set Signature (Auto Insert)**
Set Signature → **ON**, **ON When New** or **OFF** → Select signature entry field → Enter signature → ⊡**[Finish]**

Graphic Mail Functions

■ **Use Other Graphic Mail Settings**
In S! Mail text entry window, ⌐⚬⚬⚬ → Select an graphic item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Insert files: File Select	Insert still images, Flash® or music files Send inserted music files as BGM Select a folder → Select a file
Insert files: Camera	Activate camera to insert pictures Capture a sill image
Insert files: Delete BGM	Delete inserted music file **YES**
Font Color	Change font color
Background color	Change background color
Insert Lines	Insert separator line
My Pictograms	Insert My Pictograms (☞P.14-6)

Item	Operation/Description
Graphic mail all reset	Cancel all Graphic Mail Settings ● → **YES**
Select Arrange Area	Specify text to be arranged Place cursor before text → ●**[Start]** → Specify area → ●**[End]** → Select other items → Follow the steps for selected items ● To cancel selection: Press ●**[End]** → ●
Font Size	Change font size
Select Blinking	Flash text
Set Scrolling	Scroll text
Set Swinging	Swing text
Alignment	Align text

● One file of BGM or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
● To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → ⌐⚬⚬⚬
● Ring Songs&Tones or Music files cannot be inserted directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset beforehand.

■ **Download Templates via Internet**
⊡ → **Templates** → **Download Templates** → **YES**
● 823P connects to Internet, and a website appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Manually Retrieving Messages

■ **View Server Mail**

[mail] → **Server Mail** → **Retrieve Mail List** → [mail]**[Update]** → **YES**

● Retrieve mail list stored on the server to view Server Mail.

● If no Server Mail is listed, [mail] → **Server Mail** → **Retrieve Mail List** → **YES** to update Server Mail

■ **Manually Retrieve Messages**

[mail] → **Retrieve New**

● Retrieve S! Mail messages stored on the server while handset is off/out-of-range.

■ **Change Auto-sort List View**

[mail] → **Incoming Mail** → Highlight a folder, and press [Y]**[Menu]** → **Auto-sort** → [Y]**[Menu]** → **Display the List** → **Name** or **Address**

● Switch Name view or Address view for Auto-sort.

■ **Delete Auto-sort Settings**

[mail] → **Incoming Mail** → Highlight a folder, and press [Y]**[Menu]** → **Auto-sort** → [Y]**[Menu]** → **Delete** or **Delete All** (→ For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Sent/Received Address

■ **Functions Available in Sent/Received Address Logs**

Sent address logs: Press and hold [○] → Highlight an address, and press [Y]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Received address logs: Press and hold [○] → Highlight an address → [Y]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Create an S! Mail to selected address (☞From Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create an SMS message to selected phone number (☞From Step 4 on P.14-7)
Dialing	Select a dialing method → **Dial**
Dialed calls*1	Show Redial logs
Received calls*2	Show Incoming Call Logs
Delete this	**YES**
Delete selected	Check logs to be deleted → [mail]**[Finish]** → **YES**
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Other items	● **Character size** (☞P.2-15) ● **Add to Phone Book** (☞P.4-5) ● **Add shortcut icon** (☞P.1-17)

*1 Sent address logs only

*2 Received address logs only

Organizing Messages

From ▶ ⊠

■ Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box
Incoming Mail → ⓨ**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	Enter folder name
Edit folder name*	Edit folder name
Auto-sort*	Sort received messages (Auto-sort: ⼿From Step 3 on P.14-12)
Delete folder*	Enter Phone Password → **YES**

* ユーザーフォルダ only

■ Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List
Incoming Mail, *Drafts* or *Sent/Unsent Messages* (→ For *Incoming Mail*, select a folder) → ⓨ**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*²*³	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ⼿From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: ⼿From Step 2 on P.14-7)
Retrieve*¹	Retrieve complete S! Mail ***This one*** or ***Selected*** (→ For ***Selected***, select multiple messages* → ⊠**[Finish]** → **YES**) * To cancel: press ● again

Item	Operation/Description
Reply*¹	*Reply to Sender* or *Reply to All* → *Compose S! Mail* or *Compose SMS* → Compose a message (S! Mail: ⼿From Step 4 on P.14-4/SMS: ⼿From Step 4 on P.14-7) ● Items to be selected differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote*¹	Quote received message to reply *Reply to Sender* or *Reply to All* → Compose S! Mail
Forward*¹	*Forward* (/*Fwd Server Mail*) → Select Address field → Select an item → Select/enter an address → ⊠**[Send]** ● When forwarding S! Mail, "Fw:" appears before Subject. Text is quoted below dotted line. ● Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.)
Dial	Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address*¹*²	Save addresses to Phone Book Select phone number or mail address → **YES** (Other Ways to Add New Entries: ⼿From Step 1 on P.4-5)
Protect/ Unprotect*¹*²	Protect received/sent messages *This one* or *Selected* (→ For *Selected*, select multiple messages* → ⊠**[Finish]**) * To cancel: press ● again ● To unprotect, repeat the step.
Unread/Read*¹	Switch status to Unread/Read

Item	Operation/Description
Move*¹	Move messages to specific folders **Move This** or **Move Selected** (→ For **Move Selected**, select multiple messages* → ⊠**[Finish]** → **YES**) → Select a folder * To cancel: press ● again
Delete	Select an item → Operate selected item
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card **YES**
Copy to USIM/ Copy to Phone*¹	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset **YES**
Move to USIM/ Move to Phone*¹	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset **YES**
Sort	Change display order Select a display order
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Confirm Delivery*²	View Delivery report
Send*³	Send Drafts
Other items	● **Ir Transmission** (☞P.11-3) ● **IC Transmission** (☞P.11-5)

*1 Received messages only
*2 Sent messages only
*3 Drafts only

Using Messages

■ Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window
In Message window, ⌷**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve*¹	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit*²	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.14-7)
Reply*¹	**Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All** → **Compose S! Mail** or **Compose SMS** → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.14-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.14-7) ● Items to be selected differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote*¹	Quote received message to reply **Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All** → Compose S! Mail
Forward*¹	**Forward** or **Fwd Server Mail** (Forward: ☞P.14-18)
Dial	Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address	Save addresses to Phone Book Select phone number or mail address → **YES** (Other Ways to Add New Entries: ☞From Step 1 on P.4-5)
Add to Phone Book	Save highlighted phone number/mail address to Phone Book **YES** (Other Ways to Add New Entries: ☞From Step 1 on P.4-5)

Item	Operation/Description
Attached files	Show attached files
Save Templates	Save Templates 　　***YES***
Charset Conversion*¹	Convert characters when not properly shown 　　Select an item
Delete	Select an item → Operate selected item
Confirm Delivery*²	View Delivery report
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card 　　***YES***
Other items	● ***Add Shortcut Icon*** (⤶P.1-17) ● ***Font Size*** (⤶P.18-12) ● ***Scroll*** (⤶P.18-12) ● ***Ir Transmission*** (⤶P.11-3) ● ***IC Transmission*** (⤶P.11-5) ● ***Copy to USIM*** or ***Copy to Phone****¹ (⤶P.14-19) ● ***Move to USIM*** or ***Move to Phone****¹ (⤶P.14-19)

*1 Received Message Window only
*2 Sent Message Window only

Internet

15

Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites.
"Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal.
View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

Internet

Yahoo! Keitai

● View Mobile Internet Websites (⤳P.15-3)
● Download image/sound files, etc. (⤳P.15-10)
● Register S! Quick News (⤳P.8-2)

PC Sites

● View PC Sites (⤳P.15-5)
● Download still images (⤳P.15-10)

Note
● Separate subscription is required for Network access.
● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
● Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory. When full, oldest is deleted first.
● Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (⤳P.15-11).
● Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
● Information remains even after 823P is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.

Tip ●
Settings ●Clear Cache ●Delete Cookies (⤳P.18-14) ●Initialize Browser (⤳P.18-15)

SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Socket Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers. Electronic certificates are saved on 823P (☞P.18-15).

Notes
When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co.Ltd. and Entrust Japan Co.,Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

Tip •
Settings ● Security Settings (☞P.18-14)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

1 *Yahoo! Keitai*

823P connects to the Network.

2 Select a menu item
- Repeat Step 2 as required.
- Basic Operations: ☞P.15-6

Note
● Shortcut: In Standby, press `Y!`

Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

● Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Enter URL

1 **Enter URL Directly**
Direct Entry → Enter URL

Use URL History
URL History List →
Select a URL

```
   URL History List
 http://www.abcdef.xx.x
 http://www.gghhii.xx.x
 http://www.jklmno.xx.x
 http://www.tuvwxy.xx.x
```

URL History List Window

Tip •
More ● Delete URL Histories (☞P.15-12)

Using Access Histories

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

● Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ History

1 Select a history

```
        History
 道路交通情報
 ファイナンス
 天気
 コミック
```
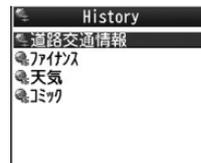
History Window

Tip •
More ● Delete Access Histories (☞P.15-12)

Exiting Mobile Internet

1 $\boxed{\text{HLD} \textcircled{}}$ → *YES*

Note
● Closing 823P does not affect active browser.

Using PC Site Browser

Opening Menu

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.
● When PC Site Browser opens, appears.
● Some pages may not be viewable.
● Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser

1 **Homepage**

Confirmation appears. Select **NO**.
● To show confirmation each time: **YES**

2 Select a menu item
Repeat Step 2 as required.

Note
● Alternatively, press in Yahoo! Keitai Menu to switch to PC Site Browser Menu. To return to Yahoo! Keitai Menu, press again.
● Alternatively, press in Standby to open PC Site Browser.

Tip •

Settings ●Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (P.18-13)

Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (P.15-4)
● Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Enter URL

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (P.15-4)

Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (P.15-4)
● Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ History

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (P.15-4)

Exiting Internet

1 **→ YES**

Note
● Closing 823P does not affect active browser.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Moving Cursor	Use cursor to select underlined menu items. ◯◯ to move right ◯◯ to move left ◯◯ to move to previous line ◯◯ to move to next line
Scrolling Pages	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view. ◯◯ scroll up/down ◯◯ scroll left/right ◯◯ scroll page up by a screenful ◯◯ scroll page down by a screenful
Moving to previous page/ next page	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (⤳P.15-2). ◯**[Back]**: Return to previous page ◯**[Menu]** → **Go Forward**: View next page ● Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

When Authentication is Required
Some pages require user authentication for access.
If required, enter user ID or password.

Tip ●

Settings ●Font Size ●Scroll Unit ●Images Off ●Sound Off (⤳P.18-13)
●Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (⤳P.18-14)

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.

Text Entry Field ──

Radio Button

Menu List

Check Box ──

Command Button

```
お名前
性別
 男  女
お住まい
東京
 資料請求
送信
```

● Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	Highlight field → ◉ → Enter text → ◉
Menu List	Highlight field → ◉ Menu list appears. Highlight an item → ◉ Selected items are highlighted.
Radio Button	Highlight ○ → ◉ When selected, ◉ appears.
Check Box	Highlight ☐ → ◉ When selected, ☑ appears.
Command Button	Highlight the button → ◉ Corresponding command is executed.

Using Information

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.
● Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. 823P connects to the Network to open the link.
Saved Pages	Save page content. 823P opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

Saving Web Pages

1. Open a web page → [Y][**Menu**] → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **Add Bookmark** or **Save Page**

2. Select title → Edit title

3. **OK**
   ● Saved Bookmarks/Saved Pages are saved to Bookmarks List/Saved Pages List (☞Right)

Opening Bookmarks/Saved Pages in Web Page
Open a web page → [Y][**Menu**] → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **Show All**

Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser)

1. **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → Select an item

Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser

Bookmarks List Window

Saved Pages List Window

Note
● Create folders in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List to organize Bookmarks/Saved Pages (☞P.15-9).
● When accessing websites from folders, newly found links/page contents are saved to the same folders.

Tip ●

●Send Bookmarks via Infrared (☞P.11-3) ●Send Bookmarks via IC Transmission (☞P.11-5)

(**More**) ●Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby ●Save URLs to Bookmarks (☞P.15-12) ●Send Bookmark URLs (☞P.15-13)

Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

■ **Yahoo! Keitai**

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Bookmarks or **Saved Pages**

■ **PC Site Browser**

**Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser
▶ Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages**

Note
● When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

Creating New Bookmark/Saved Page Folders

● Folders cannot be created within existing folders.

1 **Bookmarks**
In Bookmarks List Window, ｀**[Menu]** →
Create New → *Create Folder* → Enter title

Saved Pages
In Saved Pages List Window, ｀**[Menu]** →
Create Folder → Enter title

Moving Bookmarks/Saved Pages to Folder
① Before moving to folders, set *Sort* to *Saved/Moved Order*
 (☞P.15-12)
② Highlight a bookmark/saved page in Step 1 → ｀**[Menu]** → *Move* →
 Select a folder → Select a destination

Editing Folder Title
Highlight a folder in Step 1 → ｀**[Menu]** → *Edit* (*Edit Title* in Saved Pages) → Edit folder title

Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

1 Highlight a bookmark in Bookmarks List Window →
 ｀**[Menu]** → *Edit*

2 Edit title/URL

Editing Saved Pages Titles

1 Highlight a saved page in Saved Pages List →
 ｀**[Menu]** → *Edit Title*

2 Edit title

Tip ●

More ●Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders ●Change Bookmarks/
Saved Pages/Folders Display Order (☞P.15-12) ●Send Bookmark
URLs (☞P.15-13)

Downloading Images/Sounds to Save

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or microSD Card.
● For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.

1 Open a web page → ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Select Object**

2 Select an object

3 **Save** → **YES**

Available menu items vary by saved content.
● Save location is determined by Save Settings (☞P.18-14).
  However, save location may change depending on situations.
  Check confirmation when download is complete.
● Confirmation appears when downloading images or sound files.
  Select **YES** for image/sound setting.

Note

● Do not turn 823P power off while downloading or saving files.
  Files may be damaged.
● Some copy protected files may not be saved.

Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save directly to Phone Book.
● Available only when number, address or URL is underlined.

1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs

2 **Phone Number**
Select a phone number → **Outgoing Voice Calls**, **Video call**, **Select image** or **Add to Phone Book**

To make a call, select **Outgoing Voice Calls** or **Video call**.
To select a Video Call image, select **Select image**.
To save number to Phone Book, select **Add to Phone Book**.
Phone Book Entry window appears (☞P.4-3).

E-mail Address
Select an address → **Compose S! Mail**, **Compose SMS** or **Add to Phone Book**

To create message, select **Compose S! Mail** or **Compose SMS**
(S! Mail: ☞P.14-4/SMS: ☞P.14-7).
To save address to Phone Book, select **Add to Phone Book**.
Phone Book Entry window appears (☞P.4-3).

URL
Select URL
823P connects to the Network.

Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press $\boxed{\text{Y?}}$ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Go Forward	Go to next page (☞P.15-6)
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or add bookmark shortcuts to Standby
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
Copy Text	Copy page text
Reload	Refresh page information
Enter URL	Enter URL directly or use URL History to access pages
Select Object	View, play or save file to Data Folder (☞P.15-10)

Item	Operation/Description
Tools	**Switch PC Browser** *¹/**Switch Browser** *²: Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site **Internet Search**: Search text in Internet **Search In Page**: Search text within page **Jump To**: Jump to top/end of page **Send URL**: Send URL via S! Mail/SMS **History**: Open previously viewed pages **Zoom** *²: Zoom page in/out **Specify Range** *²: Specify displayed area of page **Flash(R) Menu**: Playback/pause Flash® files **Properties**: View page details or electronic certificates for secure pages
Yahoo! Keitai *¹/ **Homepage** *²	View top menu
Settings	Change character size/encoding type
Switch screen *²	Toggle between Small Screen and PC Screen
Exit Browser	Exit Browser

*1 Yahoo! Keitai only
*2 PC Site Browser only

15
Internet

15-11

More Advanced Features

URL/Access History Functions

From **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser)**

■ Delete URL Histories

Item	Operation/Description
Delete One	*Enter URL* → *URL History List* → Highlight a URL → [Yr][Menu] → *Delete One* → *YES*
Delete All	*Enter URL* → *URL History List* → [Yr][Menu] → *Delete All* → *YES*

■ Delete Access Histories

Item	Operation/Description
Delete One	*History* → Highlight a URL → [Yr][Menu] → *Delete One* → *YES*
Delete All	*History* → [Yr][Menu] → *Delete All* → *YES* → Enter Phone Password

■ Show Access History URLs

History → Highlight a history, and press [Yr][Menu] → *Show Address*

Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser) ▶ Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages**

■ Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby
Highlight a bookmark → [Yr][Menu] → *Add Shortcut Icon* → *YES*

■ Save URLs to Bookmarks
[Yr][Menu] → *Create New* → *Add New Bookmark* → Enter a title/URL

■ Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

Item	Operation/Description
Delete One	Highlight a bookmark, saved page or folder → [Yr][Menu] → *Delete One* → *YES*
Delete Selected items	[Yr][Menu] → *Delete Selected items* → Check items to delete → [Yr][Delete] → *YES*
Delete All	[Yr][Menu] → *Delete All* → *YES* → Enter Phone Password

■ Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs
Highlight a bookmark/saved page, and press [Yr][Menu] → *Show Address*

■ Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order
Highlight a bookmark/saved page/folder, and press [Yr][Menu] → *Move* → [○] to select a position

● Before changing order, set *Sort* to *Saved/Moved Order*.

■ Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders
[Yr][Menu] → *Sort* → Select a condition

■ **Send Bookmark URLs**
Highlight a bookmark → [Y'][Menu] → *Send URL* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* →
Create a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2
on P.14-7)

S! Appli/Communication

Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java™-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on 823P.

● For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

Note

● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Network S! Applications

Network S! Applications require Network connections.

● Connection fees apply.

License Information
Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ Information

Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Applications to 823P/microSD Card.

● End suspended S! Applications if any. However, S! Applications may not be ended during calls.

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Library

1 *Download S! Appli*

823P connects to the Network, and download site appears.

2 Select an S! Application

Properties appear.

3 Follow onscreen instructions

4 Select a save location

● Download may take some time.
● Downloaded S! Application is saved to Data Folder automatically.

5 *YES* to activate

Downloaded S! Application starts.

● To exit: *NO*

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli
Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli
▶ Download ▶ Select a Lifestyle-Appli
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Tools** (Downloading Lifestyle-Appli: ☞P.17-3)

Using S! Appli

Activating S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Library

1 Select an S! Application

S! Application starts and 🐶 appears.
● See application Help menu for usage information.
● Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Application.
● For a microSD Card S! Application, 🔲 **[microSD]** before Step 1.

Note
● Activate an S! Application; **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ S! Appli**
▶ Select an S! Application
● Incoming transmissions pause S! Applications.

Terminate/Suspend & Resume

Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

1 While running an S! Application, 🔲🔚

2 **Suspended** or **Stopped**

🐶 appears for a suspended application.

Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Library

1 **Replayed** or **Stopped**

Resumed application starts from paused point.

Tip ●
More ●Moving S! Applications between 823P and microSD Card
●Deleting S! Applications ●Viewing S! Application Properties
(☞P.16-5) ●Setting Security Level while Running S! Applications
(☞P.16-6)
Settings ●Volume ●Backlight On/Off ●Deactivate Vibration
●Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library (☞P.18-15)

S! Town (Japanese)

S! Town is an online communication application.
Enjoy events or meeting other users in 3D virtual town.

● Requires pre-installed S! Town S! Application.
● S! Town S! Application cannot be deleted.
● Internet connection is required; may incur high packet communication charges.
● S! Town is not available if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

Note
● User-downloaded S! Town data are deleted by All Reset.
  Download S! Town-compatible applications via Yahoo! Keitai as required.

Starting S! Town

● User agreement and registration are required to use S! Town.

Main Menu ▶ Communication

1 **S! Town**

  823P connects to the Network and S! Town starts.
  ● See S! Town Help for usage information.

Note
● Check registration status or cancel registration via Yahoo! Keitai.
● An upgrade notice may appear when starting S! Town.
  Follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

Save S! Town-compatible applications to S! Town Library.
● S! Application "S! Town" is preinstalled in S! Library.
● Downloaded S! Town-compatible applications are automatically saved in S! Town Library.

Main Menu ▶ Communication

1 Highlight **S! Town**, and press 回**[Library]**

  ● S! Town Library opens.

S! Appli/Communication

16

S! Loop (Japanese)

A SoftBank Mobile handset communication service.

Main Menu ▶ Communication

1 *S! Loop*

823P connects to the Network and S! Loop appears.

● See S! Loop Help for usage information.

(More) Advanced Features

Managing Applications

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Library

Moving S! Applications between 823P and microSD Card

Highlight an S! Application → [Y][Menu] → *Move to microSD* or *Move to phone*

● Some S! Applications cannot be moved to microSD Card.

Deleting S! Applications

Highlight an S! Application → [Y][Menu] → *Delete* → *YES*

● S! Town, BookSurfing®, e-Book Viewer and G-GUIDE MOBILE cannot be deleted.

Viewing S! Application Properties

Highlight an S! Application → [Y][Menu] → *S! Appli info*

Security Level Functions

Setting Security Level while Running S! Applications

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Library

Highlight an S! Application → [Y][Menu] → *Security level* →
Select an item (See below) → *Always Allowed*, *Ask First Time**,
Ask Every Time or *Not Allowed* (For *Reset Sec. Setting*, *YES* or *NO*)
* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

■ Security Items

Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Applications
Multimedia Recording	Record multimedia data
Data Reading Access	Read Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Data Rewrtng Accss	Write/delete Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Location Access	Retrieve Location information
Reset Sec. Setting	Reset security level settings to default or condition when downloading

● Security Level cannot be set for some S! Applications.

S! Appli Functions

Using S! Appli Startup History

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli History ▶ Highlight an S! Application
▶ [Y][Menu] ▶ Start, **S! Appli info** or **Delete**

Osaifu-Keitai®

17

Basics

"Osaifu-Keitai®" is a range of IC Card-based services used by Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handsets. Make purchases using e-money or e-ticketing. Hold handset up to a reader/writer to pay for your purchase.

■ Osaifu-Keitai® Terms

Osaifu-Keitai®	A contactless IC Card technology to read/write data by holding an IC card up to a reader/writer
IC Card	An IC chip embedded in Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible handsets
Lifestyle-Appli	S! Applications to use Osaifu-Keitai®. Some applications are preinstalled.

Note

- Data saved in IC Card varies by service content and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss or alteration of IC Card data or settings.
- IC Card data can be misused if your Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handset is lost or stolen. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Downloading Lifestyle-Appli or using applications may incur high packet communication charges.
- Do not remove sticker from back of battery cover. Do not remove battery cover. Doing so may disable Osaifu-Keitai®.

Getting Started

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet website.
- Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Data Folder.

Registration/Settings

Activate Lifestyle-Appli to complete registration or customize settings.
- Make deposit into account, check payment records or balance, etc.

Note

- Keep a copy of service passwords/customer service contact, etc. in a separate place.

Activating Lifestyle-Appli

● Lifestyle-Appli cannot be activated during a call or while another S! Application is active.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli

1 Select a Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli
Download → Select a Lifestyle-Appli

End Lifestyle-Appli
HLD → **Stopped**

Note
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli**
  or
  Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Lifestyle-Appli

Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Reader/Writer Transactions

● Complete registration/settings and charge your account beforehand.
● There is no need to activate a Lifestyle-Appli during transaction.

1 Hold 🔁 logo up to reader/writer

● When IC Card Notification Light is **ON**, Notification Light illuminates. (⇨P.18-8)
● Hold handset parallel to reader/writer. Try moving handset around if recognition is slow.
● Check scan result on reader/writer display.
● Osaifu-Keitai® can be used during a call or Internet transmission. (May require extra time.)
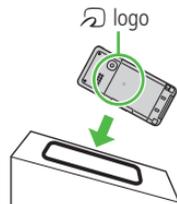
🔁 logo

Note
● Data may be unreadable if a metal object, etc. is between 🔁 logo and reader/writer.
● Even though Osaifu-Keitai® is available while handset is off, Lifestyle-Appli does not activate. However, if battery is left uncharged after warning tone sounds, Osaifu-Keitai® may become disabled. Charge battery beforehand.
● When handset is held up to reader/writer, handset may show a message or vibrate depending on service. S! Appli, Messaging or Internet may also activate automatically. To avoid such cases, set the functions not to activate during transactions. (⇨P.17-5)

IC Card Lock

Activating IC Card Lock

<Default> OFF

Disable Osaifu-Keitai® function.

1 Press and hold [📱] → Enter Phone Password

  ⬚ appears in Standby.
  ● Repeat the step as required to unlock.

Note
● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai**
  ▶ **IC Card Settings** ▶ **IC Card Lock** or **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings**
  ▶ **Security** ▶ **IC Card Lock**

Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by calling 823P from another phone.

Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Lock

● Save up to three phone numbers to enable Remote Lock.

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**
▶ **Remote Lock**

1 Enter Phone Password → **ON** → **Numbers to Permit**

2 **<Not recorded>** → Enter phone numbers

  ● To save numbers from Phone Book/Incoming Call Logs or to use a
    payphone number: [Y][Menu] → **Refer to** or **Payphone**

3 [✉][Return] → [✉][Set]

Number of Calls to Activate Remote Lock

<Default> Three times

● Specify the number of incoming calls for activating IC Card Lock.

Main Menu ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**
▶ **Remote Lock**

1 Enter Phone Password → **ON**

2 **# of Incoming Call** → Enter a number (03-10) →
  [✉][Set]

Activating Remote Lock

1 Call 823P from one of the specified numbers (Send Caller ID)

2 Hang up after 823P receives the call

3 Repeat Steps 1-2 until specified number of incoming calls is reached (within three minutes)
- After specified number of incoming calls, IC Card Lock is set and a message informs you IC Card Lock is activated.

Note
- When setting IC Card Lock, call 823P from the same specified phone number. Incoming calls from different phone numbers cannot be counted.
- Specified incoming calls may not be counted when Call Forwarding is active.
- Remote Lock is not available when ring time for Answer Phone is set to 0 or Driving Mode is active.

Osaifu-Keitai® Settings

IC Card Status

1 **IC Card Status**

Interface Settings

<Default> All ON

Set handset response to commands from reader/writer.

1 **Interface Settings** → Enter Phone Password

2 Select an item
- **Browser**: Activate Internet
- **S! Appli**: Activate S! Appli
- **Messaging**: Activate Messaging
- **Vibration**: Vibrate handset
- **Pop-up Message**: Open messages

3 **On** or **OFF**

Settings

18

Settings Sound & Vibration

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Ringtone	
Sound Settings → Ring Tones → Select an item → **Select Ring Tone →** Select a type → Select a folder → Select a tone	Phone/Video Call: Pattern 1 Message: Pattern 2
■ Change Ringer Volume	
Sound Settings → Ringer Volume → Select a type → ▢ to adjust volume	Level 4
■ Set Key Tone	
Sound Settings → Key Tone → ON or **OFF**	OFF*1
■ Set Ringtone Sound Output for Earphone	
Sound Settings → Earphone → Earphone	Earphone + Speaker
■ Set Ringtone Duration (Incoming Message)	
Sound Settings → Message Ring Tones → ON or **OFF →** Enter ring time if **ON** is selected	ON (Ring time: 5 sec)
■ Set Vibration Alert	
Incoming Settings → Vibrator → Select an item → Select a vibration pattern	OFF
■ Charging Start/End Tone Off	
Phone Settings → Battery → Charge Sound → OFF	ON

*1 Set Key Tone ON/OFF at the time of Initial Settings.

Settings Display

Display Settings

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Wallpaper	
Internal Display → Stand-by display → Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image	(☞P.18-16)
■ Change Clock Display	
Internal Display → Clock → Clock display → Big, **Small** or **OFF**	(☞P.18-16)
■ Change Clock Position	
Internal Display → Clock → Position → Select a pattern*1	(☞P.18-16)
■ Change Clock Color	
Internal Display → Clock → Color → Black or **White**	(☞P.18-16)
■ Change Outgoing Call/Message Display	
Internal Display → Select an outgoing type → Select a folder → Select an image	(☞P.18-16)
■ Change Incoming Call/Message Display	
Internal Display → Select an incoming type → **Select Calling Disp.***2 → Select an image type → Select a folder → Select an image	(☞P.18-16)

■ Change Display Color Scheme

| **Color** → Select a color | (☞P.18-16) |

■ Set Interface Language

| **言語設定** → **日本語** or **English** | 日本語 |

■ Show New Call/Message when Handset Opens

| **Open For New** → **ON** | OFF |

*1 ● Even if clock position is set to **Pattern 3** - **Pattern 13**, clock appears in **Pattern 2** when:
　· Calendar is set to appear in Standby
　· Sub clock is displayed in Standby
　· Operator Name is set to **ON**
　· Time zone is set to other than GMT +9
　· Privacy Key Lock is active
● When set to **Pattern 1**, Clock display and Day of week settings are not reflected.

*2 ● Incoming message window does not appear when messages are received automatically. Incoming message window appears when **Incoming Options** (☞P.18-13) is set to **Manual Retrieval**, or a message is received manually (messages retrieved from concatenated messages, Retrieve New or Server Mail).

Back Light

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Turn Back Light On/Off; Set Power Saver Mode	
Back Light Time → **Lighting** → **ON** or **OFF** → Select **ON** or **OFF** in Power Saver Mode → Enter Light time if **ON** is selected	ON+Saver
■ Illuminate Back Light while Charging	
Back Light Time → **Charging** → **Constant Light**	Standard*1
■ Limit Back Light to Display Only	
Back Light Time → **Area** → **LCD**	LCD + Key
■ Adjust Brightness	
Back Light Time → **Brightness** → Select a brightness level	Auto*2
■ Set Back Light to Turn On Quickly	
Back Light Time → **Soft Light** → **OFF**	ON
■ Disable Auto Image Compensation	
LCD AI → **OFF**	ON

*1 When set to **Standard**, Back Light illuminates with the same setting as **Lighting** setting.
*2 When set to **Auto**, Back Light is automatically adjusted according to ambient light.

Settings

18

18-3

External Display

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings** ▶ **External Display**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Turn Off External Display**	
OFF	ON
■ **Change Clock Display**	
ON → *Clock* → Select a clock pattern	(☞P.18-16)
■ **Change Display Direction**	
ON → *Orientation* → Select a pattern	Pattern 2
■ **Adjust Brightness**	
ON → *Brightness* → Select a brightness level	Level 3
■ **Set Caller ID Off**	
ON → *Incoming Calls* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Disable Text while Communicating**	
ON → *Disp. Connection* → *OFF*	ON

Indicator/Menu Themes

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Battery/Antenna Indicator**	
Internal Display → *Battery icon* or *Antenna icon* → Select a pattern	(☞P.18-16)
■ **Change Main Menu Theme**	
Menu Icons → Select a pattern	(☞P.18-16)
■ **Change Main Menu Icons**	
Menu Icons → *Customize* → Select a menu → Select a folder → Select an image	–

Font

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Font Size**	
Font Size → Select an item → Select a size	Standard
■ **Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively**	
Font Size → **Collective Setting** → Select a size*1*2	Standard
■ **Change Font Style**	
Font → **Font 1** or **Font 2**	Font 1
■ **Change Font Style (Incoming/Outgoing Call Window)**	
Disp. Call/Recv # → **Pattern 1** or **Pattern 2**	Pattern 1

*1 When set to **Small**, font size for Phone Book, Incoming/Outgoing Call Logs and text entry is set to **Standard**.
*2 Set Font Size at the time of Initial Settings.

Settings **Manner Mode**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Manner Mode Type**	
Manner Mode, Super Silent or **User Mode** → For **User Mode**, set individual items → ⌨**[Finish]**	Manner Mode

■ **Default Settings by Mode**

Manner Mode	Super Silent	Driving Mode	User Mode
Answer Phone			
Value set for Answer Phone	Value set for Answer Phone	ON	OFF
Vibrator			
ON	ON	OFF	ON
In. Calls			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
MsgRingTone			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Alarm			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Rec. Check Tone			
ON	OFF	ON	ON
Key Tone			
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Mic Sensitiv.			
Up	Up	Up	Up
LVA Tone (Low voltage alarm)			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Settings Incoming Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Answer Calls by Opening Handset**	
Open-to-Ans. Call → *Phone* or *Video Call* → *Answer*	Keep Ringing
■ **Hide Caller Image Saved in Phone Book**	
Phone Book Image → *OFF*	ON
■ **Set ⧨ Response for Missed Call/New Message Notification***	
Info Notice Setting → *ON* or *OFF*	ON
■ **Activate Auto Answer with Earphone**	
Auto Answer → *ON* → Enter ring time	OFF
■ **Set Call Waiting Response**	
In-call Management → *Call forwarding, Call rejection* or *Answer*	Answer

* Set *Side-keys Guard* to *OFF* beforehand. (☞P.12-6)

Settings Date & Time

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Date and Time**	
Date & Time → Enter year, date, time and time zone	–
■ **Display World Clock**	
World Clock → *ON* → ⧨ to select an area	OFF
■ **Activate Daylight Savings Time**	
Daylight Savings → *ON*	OFF
■ **Deactivate Alarm while Operating Other Functions**	
Alarm Tone → *Operation Preferred*	Alarm Preferred
■ **Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai**	
Time Correction → *OFF*	ON

Settings Call Settings

Call Time & Call Cost

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Display Call Time/Cost***[1]	
Call Time/Cost	–
■ **Reset Total Call Charge/Time**	
Reset → Enter Phone Password → ***Reset Total Duration*** or ***Reset Total Cost*** → ***YES*** → If ***Reset Total Cost*** is selected, enter PIN2	–
■ **Set Charge Limit***[2]	
Set Max Cost Limit → ***ON*** or ***OFF*** (Enter charge limit for ***ON***) → Enter PIN2	OFF

*[1] May not be available depending on subscription status.
*[2] When set to ***ON***, emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) cannot be dialed if charge limit is reached.

Making & Receiving Calls

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Earpiece Volume**	
Call Settings → ***Volume*** → 🔅 to adjust volume	Level 4

■ **Set Handset Response when Closed During Call**

Call Settings → ***Closing Clamshell*** → ***No Tone, Hold Call*** or ***End The Call***	End The Call

■ **Set Hold Tone**

Call Settings → ***Hold Tones*** → ***On-hold Tone*** or ***Holding Tone*** → Select a tone	On-hold Tone: On-hold Tone 1 Holding Tone: JESU JOY OF MAN's

■ **Turn Off Noise Reduction**

Call Settings → ***Noise Reduction*** → ***OFF***	ON

■ **Sound Alarm when Connection is About to Disconnect**

Call Settings → ***Quality Alarm*** → Select an alarm	High Tone

■ **Set Alarm to Sound until Line is Reconnected**

Call Settings → ***Reconnect Signal*** → Select an alarm	High Tone

■ **Call Service Numbers**
(Service not available at present)

Call Settings → ***Service Numbers*** → Select a service number → 📞 or ● **[Dial]**	–

■ **Specify Phone Book Entry to Call with Earphone**

Phone Settings → ***Headset Switch to Call*** → ***Voice Call*** → Search Phone Book → Select an entry	OFF

* When Hold Call is selected: ***Speaker ON*** (Hold tone sounds from speaker)/***Speaker OFF*** (Hold tone does not sound from speaker)

Settings Notification Light

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Notification Light by Incoming Type (Voice/Video Calls or Messages)**	
Incoming → *Select Color* → Select a type → 🔘 to select a color	(☞P.18-16)
■ **Change Notification Light Color Name for Incoming Call/Message**	
Incoming → *Color* → *Edit Color Name* → Select a color → Select a color name	–
■ **Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message**	
Incoming → *Color* → *Adjust Color Tone* → Select a color → Adjust color tone	–
■ **Set Notification Light for Other Functions**	
Select a function → *ON* or *OFF*, or 🔘 to select a color	–
■ **View Notification Light Status***	
Confirm Status	–

* View Notification Light settings for incoming calls/messages, engaged calls or upper Side Key commands

Settings Text Entry

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Input Mode**	
Input Mode → Check input mode(s) to use → 🖂**[Finish]** → Select an input mode to prioritize	Input Mode: All Prioritized mode: Mode 1(5-touch)
■ **Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only**	
Learn In Secret Mode → Enter Phone Password → *OFF*	ON
■ **Delete Learned Words**	
Reset Learned Words → Enter Phone Password → *YES*	–

Settings Phone Book

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Save Location for New Entry**	
Save Settings → *Phone, USIM* or *Ask Every Time*	Phone
■ **Change Phone Book Search Method**	
Search Method → Select a method	A-KA-SA-TA-NA
■ **Change Font Size**	
Font Size → *Phone Book* or *Call Log* → Select a size	Standard
■ **Forbid Forwarding Phone Book Entry Images**	
Forwarding Image → *OFF*	ON*

* If *ON* is selected, images can be forwarded via Infrared or IC transmission.

Settings Video Call

Function Menus

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Video Call**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Incoming Image Quality**	
Incoming Video Qlty → *Standard, Quality Prioritized* or *Motion Prioritized*	Standard
■ **Change Outgoing Image**	
Select Images → Select a type → Select an image*	Pre-installed
■ **Switch Speaker On**	
Loud Speaker → *OFF*	ON
■ **Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails**	
Voice Call Auto Redial → *ON*	OFF

* To set an original image, select *Original*

Engaged Video Call Settings

From	During a Video Call, [Menu] ▶ V.Call settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Incoming Image Quality**	
Visual preference → **Normal**, **Quality Prioritizd** or **Motion Prioritized**	Normal
■ **Change Brightness**	
Brightness → Select a brightness level	0
■ **Adjust Color Tone to Lighting Conditions**	
White balance → Select an environment	Automatic
■ **Change Color Tone**	
Color mode set → Select a color tone	Normal
■ **Enhance Image Quality in Low Light Conditions**	
Night mode → **ON**	OFF
■ **Set Focus**	
Focus → Select a focus type	Landscape

Settings Digital TV

User Settings

From	Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ User Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Hide Captions**	
Caption → **OFF**	ON
■ **End Recording when Battery Runs Low**	
Rec. When Low Battery → **Stop Recording**	Continue Recording
■ **Change Image Quality**	
Image Quality → Select an item	Dynamic
■ **Deactivate Auto Volume**	
Sound → **Sound Effect** → **Auto Volume** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Remaster Sounds from Earphone**	
Sound → **Sound Effect** → **Remaster** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Add Listening Effect**	
Sound → **Sound Effect** → **Listening** → Select an item	OFF
■ **Change Quality of Sound from Earphone**	
Sound → **Sound Effect** → **Equalizer** → Select an item	Normal
■ **Turn Off Speaker by Closing 823P while Watching TV**	
Sound → **TV Sound While Closed** → **OFF**	ON

■ Set Power Saving Mode*¹

ECO Mode → **YES**	Released

*1 To cancel ECO Mode, perform same operation. When ECO Mode is set, following settings automatically activate and cannot be changed. When canceled, original settings return.
Image Quality: Normal
Remaster: OFF
Listening: OFF
Equalizer: Normal

■ Set Back Light Duration while Watching TV

Display Light → **Lighting Duration** → Enter duration (min)	Constant Light

■ Hide Images on Data Broadcast Sites

Data Broadcasting → **Images** → **OFF**	ON

■ Turn Off Sounds from Data Broadcast/Sites

Data Broadcasting → **Sound Effect** → **OFF**	ON

■ Show Confirmation on Data Broadcast

Data Broadcasting → **Reset Settings** → **YES**	–

■ Hide Guide in Landscape View

Icons → **OFF**	ON

■ Check TV Settings

Check TV Settings	–

■ Reset Channel List

Reset Channel Setting → Enter Phone Password → **YES**	–

■ Delete Information of Affiliated Stations

Reset Storage Area → [Yᵣ][Menu] → **Delete this** or **Delete all** → If **Delete all** is selected, enter Phone Password → **YES**	–

■ Reset TV Settings

Reset TV Settings → Enter Phone Password → **YES**	–

Settings S! Quick News (Japanese)

Display Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ Internal Display ▶ S! Quick News Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Show Only Unread Items in Standby	
Unread/Read Setting → **Unread**	Unread + Read
■ Change Marquee Speed	
Marquee Speed → Select a speed	Normal
■ Hide S! Quick News	
Display Always → **OFF**	ON (Show)
■ Block Image Data	
Image Display → **OFF**	ON (Show)

Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News ▶ Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Automatically Update News Flash in S! Quick News List***¹*²	
Auto Refresh → *S! Quick News* → Set update frequency	OFF (Not automatically update)
■ **Automatically Update General News (Once a day)***¹*²	
Auto Refresh → *General* → *ON*	OFF (Not automatically update)
■ **Automatically Update S! Loop Contents (Every four hours)***¹*²	
Auto Refresh → *S! Loop* → *ON*	OFF (Not automatically update)
■ **Set Auto Update Off***¹*²	
Auto Refresh → *Special* → *OFF*	ON (Automatically update every 4 hours) *¹*²
■ **Delete S! Quick News Information**	
Del S! Quick News List → *YES* → Enter Phone Password	–

*1 If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

*2 Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

Settings **Messaging**

Universal Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Messaging ▶ Settings ▶ Universal Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Font Size***	
Font Size → *Normal*, *Small* or *Large*	Normal
■ **Set Scroll Unit in Text Entry/Preview Window**	
Scroll Unit → *Single Line*, *Half Screen* or *Whole Screen*	Single Line
■ **Confirm Message Delivery (Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers)**	
Delivery Report → *ON*	OFF (Not confirm)
■ **Set Auto Delete Off (For Drafts or Sent/Unsent Messages)**	
Auto Sent Msg Del → *OFF*	ON
■ **Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail Box)**	
Auto ReceivedMsg Del → *OFF*	ON

* Character size in SMS or S! Mail subject field does not change. Check preview to see actual size.

S! Mail Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **S! Mail Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan)**	
Incoming Options → *Home AutoSetting* → *Auto Download All, Download by Numbers* or *Manual Retrieval*	Auto Download All
■ **Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad**	
Incoming Options → *Roaming AutoSetting* → *Manual Retrieval*	Auto Download
■ **Play Attached Music Files Automatically***	
Incoming Options → *Auto Sound Play* → *ON*	OFF (Not play back)

* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

SMS Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **SMS Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change SMS Center Number***	
Message Center → Enter number	–
■ **Set Input Character to English**	
Set Input Character → *English (160char.)*	Japanese (70char.)

* Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

Settings Internet

Browser Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **Set Yahoo! Keitai**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **PC Site Browser** ▶ **Set PC Site Browser**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Font Size**	
Font Size → *Large* or *Small*	Normal
■ **Scroll Unit**	
Scroll Unit → *Whole Screen* or *Half Screen*	Single Line
■ **Images Off**	
Downloads → *Images* → *OFF*	On (Show)
■ **Sound Off**	
Downloads → *Sounds* → *OFF*	On (Retrieve)
■ **Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai***	
Warning Messages → *PC Site Browser* (when activating) or *Yahoo! Keitai* (when switching) → *OFF*	On (Show)

* PC Site Browser only

Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

| From ▶ | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai** |

PC Site Browser

| From ▶ | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Set PC Site Browser** |

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Clear Cache**	
Memory Manager → Clear Cache → YES	–
■ **Delete Cookies**	
Memory Manager → Delete Cookies → YES	–
■ **Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required**	
Memory Manager → Delete Certificates → YES	–
■ **Set Data Storage Location to microSD Card***	
Save Settings → microSD	Phone

* Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

| From ▶ | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Security** |

PC Site Browser

| From ▶ | **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Set PC Site Browser ▶ Security** |

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication)**	
Manufacture Number → OFF (Not send)	ON (Send)
■ **Set Not to Send Referer Information**	
Send Referer → OFF	ON (Send)
■ **Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on 823P**	
Cookies → OFF or *Ask Every Time*	ON (Save)
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai*¹**	
Script → ON, OFF or *Ask Every Time*	Ask before Connect
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser*²**	
Script → Ask before Connect, OFF or *Ask Every Time*	ON (Run)

■ **View Electronic Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities**

Root Certificates → Select an item	–

■ **Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information**

Certificate Retention → ***Always Keep*** or ***Not Keep***	Keep while Browsing

*1 Yahoo! Keitai Browser only
*2 PC Site Browser only

Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Reset**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Reset**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Reset Browser Settings**	
Restore Defaults → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password	–
■ **Initialize Browser**	
Initialized Browser → ***YES*** → Enter Phone Password	–

Settings **S! Appli**

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Volume**	
Volume → 🔾 to adjust volume	Level 4
■ **Backlight On/Off**	
Display Backlight → ***Always ON*** or ***Always OFF***	Follow General Setting
■ **Deactivate Vibration**	
Vibration → ***OFF***	ON
■ **Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library***	
Synchronize microSD	–

* Update S! Application Library on microSD Card after using microSD Card in another handset or PC.

Default Settings

Default settings vary by handset color as below.

● For operations, refer to respective setting sections.

Setting		Maple Brown	Pure White	Marine Blue	Cherry Pink	Lime Green
Notification Light	Incoming Voice Call (☞P.18-8)	Pattern A-1	Pattern B-1	Pattern C-1	Pattern D-1	Pattern A-1
	Incoming Video Call (☞P.18-8)	Pattern A-1	Pattern B-1	Pattern C-1	Pattern D-1	Pattern A-1
	Incoming Message (☞P.18-8)	Pattern A-2	Pattern B-2	Pattern C-2	Pattern D-2	Pattern A-2
	Side Key (Upper Side Key) (☞P.18-8)	Pattern A-3	Pattern B-3	Pattern C-3	Pattern D-3	Pattern A-3
Display Settings	Menu Icons (☞P.18-4)	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 3
	Stand-by display (☞P.18-2)	Sunset	Boat In Sea	Blue Cocktail	Flowers	Lime Cocktail
	Outgoing Call/Message Display (☞P.18-2)	Pink	Fruits	Fruits	Pink	Flower
	Incoming Call/Message Display (☞P.18-2)	Pink	Fruits	Fruits	Pink	Flower
	Battery/Antenna icon (☞P.18-4)	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	Clock (External Display) (☞P.18-4)	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 2
	Clock Position (Internal Display) (☞P.18-2)	Pattern 11	Pattern 11	Pattern 5	Pattern 11	Pattern 2
	Clock display (Internal Display) (☞P.18-2)	Small	Big	Big	Small	Small
	Clock Color (Internal Display) (☞P.18-2)	White	White	Black	White	Black
	Color Scheme (☞P.18-3)	Beige	Yellow	Yellow	Pink	Green

Appendix

19

Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access. (⇒P.1-19)

Example: To select S! Mail Settings in Messaging menu:

1 first column **9** second column **3** third column

`1 .` (Messaging) → `9ʷˣʸᶻ` (Settings) → `3ᴰᴱꜰ` (S! Mail Settings)

● To select ①: `◻` → `1 .`; To select ②: `◻` → `2ᴬᴮᶜ`

● When Menu Icons are set to Pattern 5 or Customize, first column of function number is not available. Select a menu from Main Menu; then select a function number (second column in table).

Messaging

		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
1		Messaging	–
	1	Incoming Mail	–
		1 Received	14-8
		2 ユーザーフォルダ 1	14-3
		3 ユーザーフォルダ 2	14-3
		4 ユーザーフォルダ 3	14-3
	2	Create New	14-4
	3	Retrieve New	14-16
	4	Drafts	14-12
	5	Templates	–
		1 Download Templates	14-16
	6	Sent/Unsent Messages	14-12
	7	Server Mail	–
		1 Retrieve Mail List	14-17
		2 Retrieve All	14-17
		3 Delete All*	–
		4 Server Mail Memory*	–
	8	Create New SMS	14-7
	9	Settings	–
		1 Custom Mail Address	14-3
		2 Universal Settings	18-12
		3 S! Mail Settings	18-13
		4 SMS Settings	18-13
	0	Memory Status*	–

Yahoo! Keitai

		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
2		Yahoo! Keitai	–
	1	Yahoo! Keitai	–
	2	Bookmarks	–
		1 Panasonicメーカーサイト	15-8
	3	Saved Pages	15-8
	4	Enter URL	–
		1 Direct Entry	15-4
		2 URL History List	15-4
	5	History	15-4
	6	PC Site Browser	–
		1 Homepage	15-5
		2 Bookmarks	15-8
		3 Saved Pages	15-8
		4 Enter URL	15-5
		5 History	15-5
		6 Yahoo! Keitai	15-5
		7 Set PC Site Browser	18-13, 18-14
		8 Reset	18-15
	7	Set Yahoo! Keitai	–
		1 Font Size	18-13

Appendix

19

19-3

Appendix

19

8	2		Ring Songs&Tones	–
		1	DL Ring Songs&Tones	10-2
		2	Main Folder	10-2
		3	Pre-installed	10-2
		4	Voice Announce	10-2
		5	Play List*	–
	3		S! Appli	–
		1	Download S! Appli	16-2
	4		Music	–
		1	Main Folder	9-5
		2	WMA	9-5
	5		Videos	–
		1	Download Videos	10-3
		2	Main Folder	10-3
		3	Camera	10-3
		4	Pre-installed	10-3
		5	Play List	10-3
		6	Position Memory	10-3
	6		PC Movies	–
		1	microSD	10-3
		2	Position Memory	10-3
		3	Play History	10-3
	7		TV	–
		1	Image	6-7
		2	Video	6-7
	8		Lifestyle-Appli	–
		1	Download	16-2
	9		Books	–
		1	Download Books	10-3

8	*		Customized Screen	–
		1	Customized Screen	1-20
		2	Familiar Usability	1-20
	0		Templates	–
		1	Download Templates	14-16
	#		Other Documents	–
		1	Main Folder	10-3

🎵 **Music Player**				
Menu Number/Function Name				**Page**
9	Music Player			–
	1	Player		–
		1	All Tracks	9-4
		2	Artist	9-4
		3	Album	9-4
		4	Genre	9-4
		5	Play List/SD Audio	9-6
	2	Data Manager		–
		1	Main Folder	9-5
		2	WMA	9-5

TV

	Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
✳	TV	–
1	Watch TV	6-3
2	Program List	6-10
3	Timer Watching	6-11
4	Timer Recording	6-11
5	Recording Result	6-12
6	TV Link	6-10
7	Channel List	6-8
8	Channel Setting	–
	1 Select Area	6-3
	2 Automatic	6-8
9	User Settings	–
	1 Caption	18-10
	2 Rec. When Low Battery	18-10
	3 Image Quality	18-10
	4 Sound	18-10
	5 ECO Mode	18-11
	6 Display Light	18-11
	7 Data Broadcasting	18-11
	8 Icons	18-11
	9 Check TV Settings	18-11
	0 Reset Channel Setting	18-11
	✳ Reset Storage Area	18-11
	# Reset TV Settings	18-11

Phone Book

	Menu Number/Function Name	**Page**
	Phone Book	–
1	Phone Book	4-2
2	Create New Entry	4-3
3	Call Log	–
	1 Outgoing Call Logs	2-6
	2 Incoming Call Logs	2-6
4	Group	4-6
5	Account Details	1-25, 4-8
6	S! Addressbook BkUp	–
	1 Start Sync	4-10
	2 Auto Sync Settings	4-11
	3 Sync Log	4-11
7	Memory Manager*	–
8	Restrictions	12-6
9	Settings	–
	1 Save Settings	18-9
	2 Search Method	18-9
	3 Font Size	18-9
	4 Voice Dial*	–
	5 Mail Group	14-13
	6 Forwarding Image	18-9
✳	Memory Status*	–

● Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Settings				
Menu Number/Function Name				**Page**
#	Settings			–
	1	Sound Settings		–
		1	Ring Tones	18-2
		2	Ringer Volume	18-2
		3	Key Tone	18-2
		4	Earphone	18-2
		5	Massage Ring Tones	18-2
	2	Display Settings		–
		1	Internal Display	18-2
		2	External Display	18-4
		3	Font Size	18-5
		4	Font	18-5
		5	Menu Icons	18-4
		6	Back Light Time	18-3
		7	View Blind	1-25
		8	Color	18-3
		9	Private Menu	1-21
		0	言語設定	18-3
		✳	Open For New	18-3
		#	LCD AI	18-3
		①	Disp. Call/Recv #	18-5
		②	Describe Icons	1-8
	3	Customized Screen		–
		1	Customized Screen	1-20
		2	Familiar Usability	1-20
		3	Release settings	1-20

#	**4**	Incoming Settings		–
		1	Vibrator	18-2
		2	Manner Mode Type	18-5
		3	Answer Setting*	–
		4	Open-to-Ans. Call	18-6
		5	Call Logs	12-6
		6	Phone Book Image	18-6
		7	Ring Time Settings	12-6
		8	Info Notice Setting	18-6
		9	Auto Answer	18-6
		0	In-call Management	18-6
	5	Phone Settings		–
		1	Side-keys Guard	12-6
		2	Text Entry Method	18-8
		3	Battery	18-2
		4	Pause Dial*	–
		5	Headset Switch to Call	18-7
		6	Voice Settings*	–
		7	Software Update	19-11
	6	Date & Time		–
		1	Date & Time	18-6
		2	World Clock	18-6
		3	Daylight Savings	18-6
		4	Alarm Tone	18-6
		5	Time Correction	18-6

Appendix

19

#	7		Security	–
		1	Privacy Key Lock	12-3
		2	Personal Data Lock	12-4
		3	IC Card Lock	17-4
		4	Secret Mode	12-6
		5	Secret Data Only	12-6
		6	Key Pad Dial Lock	12-5
		7	Reject Unknown	12-6
		8	Call Setting w/o ID	12-6
		9	All Reset	12-7
		0	Reset Settings	12-7
		＊	PIN Authentication	12-2
		#	Change Phone Password	12-2
		①	TimerLock at Close	12-5
		②	Content Key*	–
	8		Call Settings	–
		1	Call Time/Cost	18-7
		2	Reset	18-7
		3	Set Max Cost Limit	18-7
		4	Voice Mail/Call Fwding	2-10, 2-17
		5	Call Waiting	2-17
		6	Call Barring	2-18
		7	MissedCall Notifi.	2-12
		8	Prefix	2-13
		9	Volume	18-7
		0	Shikkari Talk	2-6
		＊	Closing Clamshell	18-7
		#	Hold Tones	18-7
		①	Noise Reduction	18-7

#	8	②	Quality Alarm	18-7
		③	Reconnect Signal	18-7
		④	Offline	2-16
		⑤	Show My Number	2-18
		⑥	Service Numbers	18-7
	9		Video Call	–
		1	Incoming Video Qlty	18-9
		2	Select Images	18-9
		3	Loud Speaker	18-9
		4	Voice Call Auto Redial	18-9
	＊		International Call	–
		1	Int'l Dial Assist	2-13
		2	Select Operator	2-16
		3	PLMN Setting	2-17
		4	Operator Name	2-17
	0		Connectivity	–
		1	USB Mode	11-8
		2	Retrieve NW Info	1-15
	#		Notification Light	–
		1	Incoming	4-4, 18-8
		2	Online	18-8
		3	Missed Call/Unread	18-8
		4	Clamshell Close	18-8
		5	Music	18-8
		6	IC Card	18-8
		7	Side Key	18-8
		8	Confirm Status	18-8

* Refer to Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese only)

Appendix

19

Troubleshooting

823P does not turn on
- Was [HLD] pressed for more than one second?
- Is battery level sufficient?
- Is battery inserted properly? (P.1-13)

Handset functions do not work after turning power on
- Does PIN Entry window appear?
  PIN Entry is **ON**. Enter PIN. (P.12-2)

USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM or Inserted USIM is unavailable to this mobile phone Please insert valid one appears when 823P is turned on or operations attempted
- Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (P.1-3)
- Unusable USIM Card may be inserted. (P.1-2)
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.
  Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

Keypad does not respond
- Does 🔒 appear in Standby?
  Privacy Key Lock is active (P.12-3). Enter 4 to 8-digit Phone Password (P.1-23) to release it.

Side Keys do not work while handset is closed
- Does 🔒 appear?
  Side-keys Guard (P.12-6) is **ON**.
  Set to **OFF**.

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected or message and Internet connections are not available
- Does 圏外 📵 📶 appear?
  Is 823P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
  Move to a location where signal is strong.
- Are you using handset overseas?
  You must select an operator and set international settings to use handset abroad. (P.2-9)
- Does 🔒 appear?
  Personal Data Lock is set. (P.12-4) Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected
- Is area code entered?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (P.2-18)
- Does ￥ appear in Standby? Total cost has reached upper limit. Set Max Cost Limit to **OFF** or execute **Reset** (P. 18-7).

Calls cannot be connected or busy signal sounds after dialing
- Did you enter area code?

Call is interrupted or disconnected
- Does 圏外 appear? Is 823P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
  Move to a location where signal is strong.

Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry
- Entry may be saved as Secret.
  Set Secret Mode or Secret Data Only **ON**. (P.12-6)
- Does 🔒 appear?
  Personal Data Lock is set. (P.12-4) Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Digital TV does not work
· Is 823P out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwaves are weak?
Move to a location where airwaves are strong. (☞P.6-2)

Cannot charge battery
· Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to 823P or Desktop Holder (not included)? (☞P.1-14)
· Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
· Is battery installed in 823P correctly? (☞P.1-13)
· Is 823P correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
· Make sure 823P, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
· Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
· Battery may need to be replaced.

823P/accessories feel warm
· AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging.
823P may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if 823P is held against skin for long periods.

Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced
· Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (☞P.1-11) and "Battery Time" (☞P.1-12).

Customized Screen setting cannot be canceled
· Enter "6368##" in Standby → **Release settings**
Customized Screen cannot be canceled in Standby while Simple menu is active. Deactivate Simple menu in Standby.

Osaifu-Keitai® does not work
· Does 📵 appear?
Deactivate IC Card Lock. (☞P.17-4)

Note
● If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Customer Center (☞P.19-34).

Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
📶 appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
🔒 appears	Side-keys Guard is **ON**. (☞P.12-6) To activate Side Keys while handset is closed, set Side-keys Guard **OFF**.
🔓 appears	Privacy Key Lock is active. (☞P.12-3) Enter Phone Password to cancel Privacy Key Lock to use handset. Answer calls even if Privacy Key Lock is active.
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. Charge (☞P.1-14) or replace battery (☞P.1-13).

Software Update

Check for 823P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if 🔋 appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

Updating Software Manually

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings
▶ Software Update ▶ Software Update

1 *YES* → Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, 823P
automatically turns off and restarts before
Software Update begins.
After Software Update is complete, 823P
automatically turns off and restarts before
information appears for successful update.
(This process takes approximately
60 seconds.)
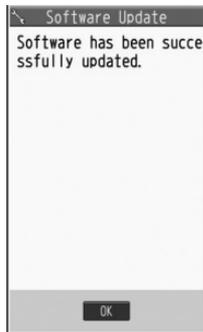
Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings
▶ Software Update ▶ Regular Updates

1 *YES* → Follow onscreen instructions

● Select *YES* to activate Internet. Follow onscreen instructions to
perform Regular Updates. For more information, visit SOFTBANK
MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Update Results
When Event Indicator appears, *Update* → ●
● When *Update* indicator is not shown,
Main Menu ▶ Settings
▶ Phone Settings ▶ Software Update
▶ Update Results

Scheduled Update
Follow onscreen instructions for setup.
Confirmation appears at scheduled update
time. Press ● or wait ten seconds for update
to start.
● Software Update will not start while 823P
is in use. Continuing handset usage for
ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled
Update.

Note

- Software Update failure may disable 823P. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.19-34).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup, as appropriate, of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)

Key \ Display	漢	カナ	abc	123
1 .@	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ	. - @ _ / : ▢*2 ▢*1 1	1
2 ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	a b c A B C 2	2
3 DEF	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	d e f D E F 3	3
4 GHI	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	g h i G H I 4	4
5 JKL	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	j k l J K L 5	5
6 MNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	m n o M N O 6	6
7 PQRS	まみむめも	マミムメモ	p q r s P Q R S 7	7
8 TUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	t u v T U V 8	8
9 WXYZ	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9
0 _-+	わをんゎ― □（スペース）	ワヲンヮ*1― □（スペース）	0 □（スペース）	0
✕	゛゜*3	゛゜	.ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @softbank.ne.jp *2	＊
	[Press and hold] Common Phrases List			
# *4	、。・！？	、。・！？	，！？¥＆（）＊ # " ' = ^ + ;	＃

*1 Appears when entering double-byte character.
*2 Appears when entering single-byte character.
*3 Added to highlighted character. Press ✕ to display pictographs after determining character.
*4 Press and hold to display symbol list. (In number mode, symbol list may not be displayed.)
● While entering character, press 🔲 to toggle characters at cursor in reverse order.
● After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, press ✕ to toggle upper/lower case.
● In number mode, press and hold 0 _-+ to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Appendix
19

19-14

Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)

Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

	Second digit									
First digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	ー	/
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#			■
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

	Second digit									
First digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4				っ		p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					■
9										
0	ゎ			、	。					

Katakana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

	Second digit									
First digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	ー	/
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			
8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#			■
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

	Second digit									
First digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ァ	ィ	ゥ	ェ	ォ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4				ッ		p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ャ		ユ		ヨ					■
9										
0	ワ*1			、	。					

Alphanumerics Mode

	Second digit									
First digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
4	^	_	'*1 `*2	{			p	q	r	s	t
5	}	—*1 ~*2				u	v	w	x	y
6						z	?	!	-	/
7						¥	&			
8		(		)		*	#			
9						1	2	3	4	5
0						6	7	8	9	0

■ Toggle upper/lower case

*1 Appears when entering double-byte character.

*2 Appears when entering single-byte character.

Note

- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana Mode, "゛" or "゜" is entered by pressing ✳ after entering characters. Press ✳ once for "゛", twice for "゜".
- In number mode, press and hold 0 to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)

Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	—	@	_	1
2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6
7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
0	わ	を	ん	、	。	—	・	!	?	0

<Lower Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お			A	B	C
2	カ			ケ				D	E	F
3										
4			っ			つ		G	H	I
5								J	K	L
6								M	N	O
7							P	Q	R	S
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ		T	U	V
9							W	X	Y	Z
0	わ									

Katakana Mode

<Upper Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	-	@	_	1
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ッ	g	h	i	4
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	p	q	r	s	7
8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	w	x	y	z	9
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	、	。	-	・	!	?	0

<Lower Case>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ					
2								A	B	C
3								D	E	F
4			ッ			ッ		G	H	I
5								J	K	L
6								M	N	O
7							P	Q	R	S
8	ャ	ュ	ョ	ャ	ュ	ョ		T	U	V
9							W	X	Y	Z
0										

Note

- To switch to lower case: Enter a character → [key]
- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Press [✳] once for "゛", twice for "゜". In Kanji/Hiragana Mode, enter characters before pressing [✳].
- In number mode, press and hold [0] to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Pictograph List

- Pictographs listed here appear on compatible SoftBank handsets.
- Pictographs in ☐ are animated.
- Pictographs do not appear in mail or on incompatible SoftBank handsets.
- Pictographs may not appear as depicted in pictograph list on some SoftBank handset models.
- Pictographs may not appear as depicted in pictograph list when viewed on External Display.

Symbol List

Double-byte Symbol List

、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？	！	゛
゜	´	`	¨	^	￣	＿	ヽ	ヾ	ゝ
ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	○	―	—	‐	／
＼	〜	‖	｜	…	‥	'	'	"	"
（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝	〈	〉
《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】	＋	－
±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦	≧	∞
∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	¥	＄	￠
£	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆	★	○
●	◎	◇	◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼
※	〒	→	←	↑	↓	■	∈	∋	⊆
⊇	⊂	⊃	∪	∩	∧	∨	¬	⇒	⇔
∀	∃	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪
≫	√	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬	Å	‰	♯
♭	♪	†	‡	¶	○	ゐ	ゑ	卆	乙
ヴ	ヵ	ヶ	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η
Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ
Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	α	β	γ

δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν
ξ	ο	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ
ω	А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
Ь	Э	Ю	Я	а	б	в	г	д	е
ё	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н	о
п	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш
щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я	─	│	┌
┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤	┴	┼	━	┃
┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳	┫	┻	╋	┠
┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰	┥	┸	╂	①
②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪
⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲	⑳	Ⅰ
Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ	Ⅹ	㍉
㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶	㍑	㍗	㌍
㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	mm	cm	km	mg	kg
cc	㎡	凧	〟	〝	№	㏍	℡	㊤	㊥

㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	褫	杰	嘟	≒
≡	∫	∮	Σ	√	⊥	∠	⌊	⊿	∵
∩	∪								

Single-byte Symbol List

!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*
+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<	=	>
?	@	[	￥	]	^	_	'	{	|
}	~	｡	｢	｣	､	･	ｰ	゛	゜

● To enter a space: ☞P. 3-3

Character Code List

Kanji code table (区点コード) — First Three Digits × Last Digit (0–9). Reading-section markers shown as 【…】.

Group 1 (codes 232x–269x)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
232	【け】卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭	珪
233	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲	携
234	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継	繋
235	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚	鶏
236	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁	傑
237	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件	倹
238	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌	建
239	憲	懸	拳	捲	検	権	牽	犬	献	研
240	硯	絹	県	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵
241	険	顕	験	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減
242	源	玄	現	絃	舷	言	諺	限		
243	【こ】乎	個	古	呼	固	姑	孤	己	庫	弧
244	戸	故	枯	湖	狐	糊	袴	股	胡	菰
245	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇	顧	鼓	五	互	伍
246	午	呉	吾	娯	後	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚
247	碁	語	誤	護	醐	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯
248	候	倖	光	公	功	効	勾	厚	口	向
249	后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工	巧
250	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗	拘
251	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構	江
252	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠	紅
253	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏	航
254	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱	砿
255	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫	号
256	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻	告
257	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑	忽
258	惚	骨	狛	込	此	頃	今	困	坤	墾
259	婚	恨	懇	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺
260	艮	魂	【さ】些	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査
261	沙	瑳	砂	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債
262	催	再	最	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採
263	栽	歳	済	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎
264	細	菜	裁	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財
265	冴	坂	阪	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕
266	鷺	作	削	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策
267	索	錯	桜	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷	察	拶
268	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐	鯖	捌	錆
269	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山	惨	撒	散

Group 2 (codes 270x–310x)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
270	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕	讃	賛	酸
271	餐	斬	暫	残						
272										
273	【し】仕	仔	伺	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士
274	始	姉	姿	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指
275	支	孜	斯	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅
276	祉	私	糸	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞
277	詩	試	誌	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事
278	似	侍	児	字	寺	慈	持	時	次	滋
279	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而	耳	自	蒔
280	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺	軸	宍	雫
281	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉	湿	漆	疾
282	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝	屡	蕊	縞
283	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮	社	紗	者
284	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺	尺	杓	灼
285	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱	惹	主	取
286	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種	腫	趣	酒
287	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹	綬	需	囚
288	収	周	宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀
289	秋	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐
290	蹴	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充
291	十	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃
292	叔	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出
293	術	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准
294	循	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡
295	遵	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶
296	緒	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序
297	徐	恕	鋤	除	傷	償	勝	匠	升	召
298	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨	妾	娼	宵	将	小
299	少	尚	庄	床	廠	彰	承	抄	招	掌
300	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶	松	梢	樟	樵	沼
301	消	渉	湘	焼	焦	照	症	省	硝	礁
302	祥	称	章	笑	粧	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉
303	衝	裳	訟	証	詔	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦
304	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰
305	城	場	壌	嬢	常	情	擾	条	杖	浄
306	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾
307	拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食	蝕
308	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	心
309	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申	疹
310	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診	身

Group 3 (codes 311x–346x)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
311	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬	尋
312	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭	笥	諏	
313										
314										
315	【す】須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
316	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
317	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
318	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾	澄	摺	寸		
319										
320	【せ】世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制	勢	姓	征	性
321	成	政	整	星	晴	棲	栖	正	清	牲
322	生	盛	精	聖	声	製	西	誠	誓	請
323	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税	脆	隻	席	惜
324	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積	籍	績	脊	責
325	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙	接	摂	折	設
326	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌	蝉	仙	先	千
327	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦	扇	撰	栓	栴
328	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎	煽	旋	穿	箭
329	線	繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
330	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
331	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
332	【そ】噌	塑	岨	措	曾	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎
333	礎	祖	租	粗	素	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡
334	鼠	僧	創	双	叢	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽
335	宋	層	匝	惣	想	捜	掃	挿	掻	操
336	早	曹	巣	槍	槽	漕	燥	争	痩	相
337	窓	糟	総	綜	聡	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻
338	装	走	送	遭	鎗	霜	騒	像	増	憎
339	臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息	捉
340	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続	卒
341	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜	
342										
343										
344										
345										
346										

Group 4 (codes 347x–381x)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
347	【た】他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
348	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
349	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
350	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
351	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
352	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
353	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只	叩	但	達	辰	奪
354	【ち】脱	巽	竪	辿	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰
355	丹	単	嘆	坦	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛
356	炭	短	端	箪	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛
357	団	壇	弾	断	暖	檀	段	男	談	
358										
359										
360										
361										
362										
363	【つ】津	墜	椎	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂
364	掴	槻	佃	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿
365	潰	坪	壷	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴	
366	【て】亭	低	停	偵	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝
367	底	庭	廷	弟	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀
368	碇	禎	程	締	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓	邸
369	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴	的	笛
370	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭	鉄	典
371	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼	転	顛
372	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電				
373	【と】兎	吐	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡
374	登	菟	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度
375	土	奴	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔
376	塘	套	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃
377	梼	棟	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘
378	祷	等	答	筒	糖	統	到	董	蕩	藤
379	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透	鐙	陶	頭	騰
380	闘	働	動	同	堂	導	憧	撞	洞	瞳
381	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠	鴇	匿	得	徳

First Three Digits 382–410

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	董	蕩	藤
383	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透	鐙	陶	頭	騰
384	闘	働	動	同	堂	導	憧	撞	洞	瞳
385	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠	鴇	匿	得	徳
386	涜	特	**な**							
386	【	】	奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙		
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝	**に**						
388	【	】	二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉	虹
389	廿	日	乳	入	如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍
390	認	濡	**ぬ**							
390	【	】	禰	**ね**						濡
390	【	】	禰	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻
391	撚	燃	粘	**の**						褻
392	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能	脳
392	膿	農	**は**							
393	【	】	覗	蚤	巴	把	播	覇	杷	波
393	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃	拝
394	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配	倍
395	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠	陪
396	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍	柏
397	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠	爆
398	縛	莫	駁	麦	函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈
399	櫨	幡	肌	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗
400	髪	伐	罰	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤
401	隼	伴	判	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板
402	氾	汎	版	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販
403	範	釆	煩	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐
404	蕃	蛮	匪	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉
405	批	披	斐	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋
405	【	】	匪							
406	罷	肥	被	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸
407	備	尾	微	枇	毘	琵	眉	美	鼻	柊
408	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱	肘	弼	必
409	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐	百	謬	俵
410	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表	評	豹	廟

First Three Digits 411–441

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
411	肘	弼	必	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐	百
412	謬	俵	彪	標	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲
413	蒜	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓
414	頻	敏	瓶	不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨
415	布	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符
415	【	】	敷	**ふ**						
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服	福	腹	複	覆	淵
420	弗	払	沸	仏	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳
421	憤	扮	焚	奮	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞
422	丙	併	兵	塀	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽
422	【	】	**へ**							
423	閉	陛	米	頁	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥
424	蔑	箆	偏	変	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍
425	便	勉	娩	弁	鞭	保	舗	鋪	圃	捕
426	歩	甫	補	輔	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮
426	【	】	**ほ**							
427	母	簿	菩	倣	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝
428	峰	峯	崩	庖	抱	捧	放	方	朋	法
429	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬	蜂	褒
430	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏	亡	傍
431	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴	望	某
432	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿	鉾	防
433	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴	牧	睦
434	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔	本	翻
435	凡	盆	摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹	昧	枚
436	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾	鱒	桝
436	【	】	**ま**							
437	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭	繭	麿
438	万	慢	満	漫	蔓	味	未	魅	巳	箕
439	岬	密	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民
440	眠	務	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿
441	娘	冥	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪

First Three Digits 442–467

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
442	【	】	**め**							
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	冥
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺	摸	模	茂	妄
444	【	】	**も**	牝	滅					
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁	也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
447	【	】	**や**							
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓	愉	愈	油	癒	諭	輸	唯	佑	優
449	【	】	**ゆ**							幽
450	勇	友	宥	幽	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧
451	涌	猶	猷	由	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵
452	雄	融	夕	予	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭
452	【	】	**よ**							
453	幼	妖	容	庸	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様
454	洋	溶	熔	用	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要
455	謡	踊	遥	陽	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴
456	翌	翼	淀	羅	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷
456	【	】	**ら**							
457	洛	絡	落	酪	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍
458	蘭	覧	利	吏	履	李	梨	理	痢	裏
458	【	】	**り**							
459	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立	葎	掠	略
460	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒	隆	竜	龍
461	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚	両	凌	寮
462	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜	糧	良	諒
463	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫	厘	林	淋
464	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟	瑠	塁	涙
465	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励	嶺	怜	玲
465	【	】	**る**							
466	瑠	望	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗	務
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	励	麗

First Three Digits 468–506

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯	蓮	連	錬	呂	
470	【	】	**ろ**						冥	滅
470	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路	露	労	婁	廊	弄
471	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏	牢	狼	篭	老	聾
472	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄	肋	録	論	倭	和
473	話	歪	賄	脇	惑	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐
473	【	】	**わ**							
474	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾	碗	腕			
475										
476										
477										
478										
479										
480	弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	ノ	乂	乖
481	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞	亟
482	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆	仂
483	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛	佝
484	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰	侑
485	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛	俑
486	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥	倅
487	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆	偃
488	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸	傀
489	傚	傅	傴	傲	僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞
490	僥	僭	僣	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖
491	儕	儔	儚	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀
492	兒	兌	兔	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂
493	囘	册	冉	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦
494	冢	冩	冪	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽
495	凅	凉	凛	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾
496	刄	刋	刔	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏
497	剄	剋	剌	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿
498	剽	劍	劔	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨	辧	劬
499	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞	勣	勦	飭
500	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈	甸	匍	匐
501	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳	匸	區	卆
502	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩	卮	夘	卻
503	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮	厰	厶	參
504	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨	叭	叺	吁
505	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶	吩	吝	呎
506	咏	呵	咎	呟	呉	呫				

This page is a CJK character-code lookup table (kuten/code appendix). The table is organized into four side-by-side blocks, each with a "First Three Digits" column and "Last Digit" columns 0–9.

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呹	呫	呷	咠
508	咒	呻	咬	咊	咥	呺	咘	咆	咍	咸
509	咤	呿	咺	哂	咜	咼	咾	哥	哦	唏
510	唔	哽	哴	哭	咷	咤	咾	哤	哠	唏
511	唔	哽	唼	哭	哥	哇	哬	唏	啅	唏
512	售	唻	啜	唪	啖	唸	唳	唑	唌	喀
513	咯	喊	唶	喟	啾	喘	喙	啻	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	喉	喥	喫	喳	單	喟	喞
515	喔	嗷	嗄	嗜	嗇	嗆	嗎	嗉	嗑	嗤
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘮	嘸	噎	噤	噩	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚙	嚚	嚩	嚭	嚮	嚳	嚷	嚴
518	嚼	囁	囃	囉	囊	囍	囑	囒	囓	囗
519	囵	國	圀	圁	圂	圃	圄	圅	圇	圈
520	圉									
521	坏	坿	坎	坼	址	坥	坧	坰	坲	坺
522	垉	垀	垙	垚	垜	垝	垞	垤	垥	垪
523	埀	埇	埆	埈	埌	埏	埕	埒	埓	埖
524	堡	埠	堝	堛	堠	堭	堲	堳	堷	塒
525	塢	塙	塡	塤	塥	塰	塲	塹	墅	墓
526	墟	墫	墺	壈	壊	壌	壎	壕	壗	壘
527	壜	壟	壽	夆	夅	夌	夐	夔	夒	夛
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	奘	奕	奐	奚	奜	奘
529	奢	奠	奡	奥	奬	奩	奰	女	奴	奵
530	奸	妍	妁	妝	妣	妤	妧	妨	妛	妭
531	姜	姸	姙	姠	娥	娑	娜	娉	娟	娠
532	婀	婬	婉	媽	媼	媾	媿	嫋	嫂	嫻
533	嫐	嫂	嬌	嬋	嬪	嬲	嬶	孀	孃	孄
534	孆	孇	孈	孉	孊	孋	孌	孎	孏	孒
535	孫	孺	孼	孽	孾	孿	宀	宄	宆	宊
536	學	孔	孕	孚	孛	宀	它	宄	宂	宆
537	寔	寐	寤	寮	寰	寱	寳	寴	寶	尸
538	尹	屁	屆	屎	屏	屐	屓	屛	屝	屣
539	尹									
540	展	屬	屭	屮	屯	山	屴	屶	屷	屹
541	岑	岔	岌	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峋	峒
542	岌	峙	嶌	崎	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚
543	崗	崙	崘	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶
544	嶇	嶄	嶂	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷
545	嶹	巉	巍	巐	巓	巖	巗	巛	巜	川
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巜	川	州	巡	巢	工
547	巹	巾	帋	帚	帙	帑	帛	帶	帽	幀
548	幎	幗	幔	幟	幢	幤	幪	幬	幮	幰
549	广									

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
550		廁	廄	廅	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏	廒
551	廖	廛	廝	廞	廟	廡	廢	廣	廩	廬
552	廱	廳	廴	廵	廸	廹	廼	廿	弁	弅
553	弉	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彜	彝	彞
554	彿	徂	徨	徭	徼	徑	徙	徘	徠	徜
555	從	徠	徨	徭	徼	徑	徙	忖	忻	忤
556	惷	悳	怡	怦	怙	怗	怐	快	恣	恁
557	怕	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚	悄	悛	悖	悗	悒
560	悧	悋	惡	悸	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆
561	惠	惓	悴	惷	惴	惺	惻	惱	愀	愃
562	惶	愍	愎	愆	愈	愃	慨	慊	愾	愧
563	愍	愿	慇	愍	慷	慊	慘	慙	慚	慫
564	慯	憤	憖	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊	應
565	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦	懣	懶	懺
566	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈	戉	戍	戌	戔
567	戛	戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
568	戾	扈	扉	手	扎	扐	扞	扠	扨	扛
569	扠									戈
570	戹	戺	戻	戼	扁	扆	戔	戮	戲	戳
571	扛	扠	扣	扨	扟	扚	扛	扡	拿	挈
572	扞	扙	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拉	挌
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拇	拃	拯	拵
574	捐	挾	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶
575	掣	掏	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀
576	揆	揣	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓
577	搦	搶	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎
578	攪	撕	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼	據	擒	擅
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼	據	擒	擅	擇	撻
580	擂	擱	擧	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬
581	舉	擺	�融	攲	攣	攫	攴	攵	攷	收
582	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘	敞	敝	敲
583	敿	敵	敷	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
584	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
585	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杲	昊	昃	旻
586	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴	昜
587	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨	晟
588	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝	曁
589	暹	曉	暾	暼	曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿
590	曦	曩	曰	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧
591	霸	朮	朿	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠
592	朶	杁	朸							

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍	棔	棧	棕	椶	椒
600	椄	棗	棣	椥	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚
601	椣	椡	棆	楹	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾
602	楮	椹	楴	椽	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁
603	楪	榲	榮	槐	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨
604	槊	槝	榻	槃	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕
605	榴	槞	槨	樂	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧
606	樅	榱	樞	槭	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣
607	樓	橄	樌	橲	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦
608	橈	樸	樢	檐	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣	檗
609	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞	櫑	櫟
610	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒	欖	鬱
611	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃	歉	歐
612	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿	殀	殄
613	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫	殯	殲
614	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟	毬	毫
615	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤	氣	汞
616	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沛	汾	汨	汳
617	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗	泅	泝	沮
618	沱	沾	沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶
619	洫	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓
620	浤	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕
621	渊	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨
622	淒	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮
623	渮	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍
624	渟	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪
625	溘	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕
626	溏	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾
627	漿	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌	漾	漓	滷	澆
628	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼
629	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹
630	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛
631	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴
632	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒
633	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙
634	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌
635	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼	燹	燿	爍	爐	爛
640	爨									
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾	犂
642	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃	狆
643	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏	猗
644	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾	獎
645	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻	獺
646	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢	琅
647	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙	瑁
648	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞	璧
649	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱						
650	瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸	瓷
651	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞	甦
652	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚	畩
653	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴	疊
654	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痃	疵	疽
655	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙	痣	痞	痾
656	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳	瘋	瘍	瘉
657	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴	瘰	瘻	癇
658	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨	癩	癪	癧
659	癬	癰	癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋
660	皎	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺
661	盂	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯
662	盻	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛
663	眷	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾
664	睹	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿
665	瞼	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮
666	矼	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆
667	硼	碗	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆
668	磋	磔	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬	磧	磚	磽
669	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬	礫	祀	祠	祗
670	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿	禊	禝	禧	齋
671	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉	秕	秧	秬	秡
672	秸	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠	稟	禀	稱	稻
673	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡	穢	穩	龝	穰
674	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘	窖	窩	竈	窰
675	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇	竊	竍	竏	竕
676	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢	竦	竭	竰	笂
677	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙	笞	笵	笨	笶
678	筐	筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
679					�	笭	笨	笑	筐	
680	筺	笄	筍	笙	笞	筬	筮	筱	笳	笘
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筰	箝	箘	筬	筲	筴
682	筸	箋	箒	筝	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧
685	簛	簠	簦	簨	簣	簟	簷	簫	簿	籌
686	籍	籔	籏	籐	籘	籟	籖	籥	籬	籾
687	粃	粈	粐	粐	粭	粲	粱	粹	粽	糀
688	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯	糲	糴
689	糶	糺	紆							
690					紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋
691	紿	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏
692	絣	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣
693	綢	綯	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繞	繙
697	繚	繛	繝	繞	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕
698	繽	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔
699	纖	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺				
700				罅	罌	罍	罎	罏	罇	罌
701	罔	罘	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆
702	羃	羈	羇	羌	羔	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲
703	羹	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔
704	翡	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒
705	耘	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒
706	聚	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽	聿
707	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬	胛
708	胂	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱	脛
709	脭	脴	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥	腦
710	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤	膣
711	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀	臂
712	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟	臠
713	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊	舍
714	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘	艝
715	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱	艷
716	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡	苣
717	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹	苞
718	茆	苜	茉	苙	茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀
719	茹	荐	荅	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪
720	莟	莢	莖	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳
721	荵	莠	莉	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
722	莫	莎	莇	莊	荼	菟	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	萻	葷	葫	蒒	葉	葯
726	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻
727	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗
728	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈
729	蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊	薨
730	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐	藉
731	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹	蘊
732	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿	虍
733	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪	蚋
734	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫	蛔
735	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈	蜀
736	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿	蜷
737	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎	蝴
738	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙	蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟
739	螂	螯	蟋	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳
740	蟇	蟆	螻	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶
741	蟷	蠎	蟒	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶
742	蠹	蠧	蠻	衄	衂	衒	衒	衙	衞	衢
743	衫	袁	衾	袞	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗
744	袒	袮	袙	袢	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃
745	裄	裔	裘	裙	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨
746	裲	褄	褌	褊	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫
747	襁	襄	褻	褶	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞	襦
748	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃	覈	覊
749	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覺	覽	覿
750	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觸	訃	訖	訐	訌
751	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛	詒	詆	詈	詼
752	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄	誨	誡	誑	誥
753	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂	諚	諫	諳	諧
754	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷	諞	諛	謌	謇
755	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠	謳	鞫	謦	謪
756	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎	證	譖	譛	譚
757	譫	譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
758	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
759	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
760	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
761	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
762	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
763	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
764	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
765	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
766	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊	蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈
767	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁
768	躇	躅	躄	躋	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪
769	躡	躬	躰	軆	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛
770	軣	軼	軻	軫	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙
771	輓	輜	輟	輛	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅
772	轂	輾	轌	轉	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣
773	轤	辜	辟	辣	辭	辯	迚	迥	迢	迪
774	迯	邇	迴	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍
775	逞	逖	逋	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸	遏	遐
776	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘	遞	遨	遯
777	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邊	邉	邏	邅	邉
778	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈	郛	鄂	鄒
779	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣	酥	酩	酳
780	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯	醪	醵	醴
781	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖	釟	釡	釛
782	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬	鈕	鈑	鉞
783	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿	鉋	鉐	銜
784	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷	鋩	錏	鋺
785	鍄	錮	錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜
786	鍠	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖
787	鏗	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚
788	鐔	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐘
789	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐘	鐶
790	鐚	鐡	鐦	鐦	鐇	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶
791	鍼	鑒	鑚	鑛	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
792	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑪	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
793	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
794	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖	關
795	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌	陏
796	陋	陷	陜	陞	陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍
797	隘	隕	隗	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶
798	隸	隹	雎	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕
799	雹	霄	霆	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
800	霤	霪	霰	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂
801	靉	靜	靠	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靭	靼
802	鞅	靺	鞁	靼	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨
803	鞦	鞣	鞳	鞨	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭
804	齏	韲	竟	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡
805	頷	頽	顆	顏	顋	顫	顯	颯	颱	颶
806	飄	飃	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘
807	餡	餝	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃	飆
810	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
811	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
812	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
813	饅	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥
814	馮	馭	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮
815	駱	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫
816	騷	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗
817	驘	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷	髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟
820	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲
821	魄	魃	魏	魍	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃
822	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹
823	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯢	鯡	鰺
824	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈
825	鰒	鰊	鰮	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲
826	鱆	鰾	鱚	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰
827	鴉	鴈	鳫	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟
828	鵄	鴕	鴒	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈		
829	鵝	鵞								
830		鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇	鶫	鵯
831	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻	鶸	鶺
832	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭	鷯	鷽
833	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈	麋	麌
834	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪	麭	靡
835	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝	黠	黥
836	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼	黽	鼇
837	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒	齔	齣
838	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷	齲	齶
839	龕	龜	龠							
840					堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙

19-23

Memory List

Data Folder	Up to 4200 items (Up to 80 MB) (One S! Application corresponds to one to six items.)

● Shared with S! Appli Library.

Calendar Events	Up to 1000 items

Phone Book	Up to 1000 items

Messaging (SMS and S! Mail combined)	**Incoming Mail**	Up to 1000 items
	Sent/ Unsent Messages	Up to 500 items
	Drafts	Up to 10 items

Yahoo! Keitai	**Saved Pages**	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150KB
	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750KB [PC Site Browser] 1150KB

* The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

Specifications

823P

Weight (including battery)		132 g*
Dimensions (closed)		50 x 108 x 17.6 mm*
Standby Time (closed)		600 hours*
Talk Time	Voice Call	220 minutes*
	Video Call	130 minutes*
TV Reception Time	Normal Mode	5.3 hours*
	ECO Mode	6.75 hours*
Charging Time	AC Charger	130 minutes*
	In-Car Charger	130 minutes*
Maximum Output		0.25 W

* Approximate value
- Values above were calculated with battery installed
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when a S! Application is active.

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770mAh
Dimensions	36 x 4.5 x 46 mm*

* Approximate value
- Specifications subject to change without notice.

Index

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 823P.
- Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" (P.19-9) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.19-34) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.
- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information.
For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

<table>
<tr><td>

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at
157 for General Information or
113 for Customer Assistance

</td><td>

SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491
(Please take care to dial the correct number. International
charges will apply to this call.)

</td></tr>
</table>

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 823P User Guide

March 2012, Third Edition

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 823P
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

● Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.

● Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.